



# **DEEP SEA ELECTRONICS**

# DSE7310 MKII & DSE7320 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual

**Document Number: 057-243** 

Author: Fady Atallah



#### **DEEP SEA ELECTRONICS LTD**

Highfield House Hunmanby North Yorkshire YO14 0PH ENGLAND

Sales Tel: +44 (0) 1723 890099

E-mail: sales@deepseaelectronics.com Website: www.deepseaelectronics.com



#### DSE7310 MKII & DSE7320 MKII Configuration Suite PC Software Manual

#### © Deep Sea Electronics LTD

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any material form (including photocopying or storing in any medium by electronic means or other) without the written permission of the copyright holder except in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

Applications for the copyright holder's written permission to reproduce any part of this publication must be addressed to Deep Sea Electronics LTD at the address above.

The DSE logo is a UK registered trademarks of Deep Sea Electronics LTD.

Any reference to trademarked product names used within this publication is owned by their respective companies.

Deep Sea Electronics LTD reserves the right to change the contents of this document without prior notice.

#### **Amendments List**

| Issue | Comments  |
|-------|---|
| 1     | Initial release   |
| 2     | Configurable Front Panel Editor access added DEF Level added for electronic engines   |
| 3     | Update to Fuel Usage alarm. Added Fuel Use and Efficiency, Additional Alternative configurations, DSE2131, DSE2133, DSE2152 and Battery Charger expansion support.  |
| 4     | Added missing options and correction of typos.  |
| 5     | Updated for the DSE2500 MKII Remote Display.  |
| 6     | Updated to version 4 of the module, adding Fuel Tank Bund High Level & Water in Fuel alarm inputs, ScreenSaver, Low Load, Configurable CAN Instrumentation, PLC Registers/Stores, Override Gencomm Instruments in the PLC, PLC Module Display, PLC in the Scada, and more |
| 7     | Updated to version 5 of the module, adding Check Sync, communications with CAN AVRs, CAN Icon Instruments, additional DSE25xx MKII support from Expansion, ECU Specific and Escape Mode functions.  |
| 8     | Updated to version 6 of the module introducting separate AC system support for mains & generator (applicable on DSE7320 MKII only), Accumulated Instrumentation Lock, Governor Gain & Frequency Adjust from the Scada, RS485 Stop Bits & Parity selection, and more       |
| 9     | Updated to version 7.0 of the module, added Power Up in Mode in Miscellaneous Options, MPU Fail Delay in start timers, and a major re-design of the configurable CAN instruments.   |

Typeface: The typeface used in this document is *Arial*. Care must be taken not to mistake the upper case letter I with the numeral 1. The numeral 1 has a top serif to avoid this confusion.

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

| Section                | 1  | Page |
|------------------------|--|------|
| 1 INTRO                | ODUCTION   | _    |
| 1.1 BII                | BLIOGRAPHY   |      |
| 1.1.1                  | INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS  |      |
| 1.1.2                  | MANUALS  |      |
| 1.1.3                  | OTHER  |      |
| 1.1.4                  | CLARIFICATION OF NOTATION  |      |
| 1.1.5<br><b>1.2 IN</b> | GLOSSARY OF TERMSSTALLATION AND USING THE DSE CONFIGURATION SUITE SOFTWARE | 8    |
|                        |  |      |
|                        | NG THE CONFIGURATION   |      |
|                        | REEN LAYOUTDDULE   |      |
| 2.2 IVIC               | MODULE OPTIONS.  |      |
| 2.2.1                  | MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS  |      |
| 2.2.3                  | CONFIGURABLE FRONT PANEL EDITOR  |      |
| 2.2.4                  | DISPLAY CONFIGURATION  |      |
| 2.2.5                  | USER DEFINED STRINGS   |      |
| 2.2.6                  | EVENT LOG  |      |
| 2.2.7                  | DATA LOGGING   |      |
| 2.2.7                  |  |      |
| 2.2.7                  |  |      |
|                        | PLICATION  |      |
|                        | PUTS   |      |
| 2.4.1                  | ANALOGUE INPUT CONFIGURATION   |      |
| 2.4.2                  | FLEXIBLE SENSOR F EDITING THE SENSOR CURVE                                 | 34   |
| 2.4.3<br>2.4.4         | DIGITAL INPUTS   |      |
| 2.4.4                  |  | -    |
| 2.4.5                  | ANALOGUE INPUTS  |      |
| 2.4.6                  | INPUT FUNCTIONS.   |      |
| 2.5 OL                 | JTPUTS   | 43   |
| 2.5.1                  | DIGITAL OUTPUTS  | 43   |
| 2.5.2                  | VIRTUAL LEDS   |      |
| 2.5.3                  | OUTPUT SOURCES   | _    |
|                        | MERS   |      |
| 2.6.1                  | START TIMERS   |      |
| 2.6.2                  | LOAD / STOPPPING TIMERS  |      |
| 2.6.3                  | MODULE TIMERS  |      |
| <b>2.7 GE</b> 2.7.1    | NERATORGENERATOR OPTIONS   |      |
| 2.7.1                  |  |      |
| 2.7.1                  |  |      |
| 2.7.1                  |  |      |
| 2.7.2                  | GENERATOR VOLTAGE  |      |
| 2.7.2                  |  |      |
| 2.7.2                  | .2 LOADING VOLTAGE   | 62   |
| 2.7.2                  |  |      |
| 2.7.2                  |  |      |
| 2.7.3                  | GENERATOR FREQUENCY  |      |
| 2.7.3                  |  |      |
| 2.7.3                  |  |      |
| 2.7.3<br>2.7.3         |  |      |
| 2.7.3                  |  |      |
| 2.7.3                  |  |      |
| 2.7.3                  | GENERATOR CURRENT  |      |
| 2.7.4                  |  |      |
| 2.7.4                  |  |      |
|                        | .3 OVERCURRENT ALARM   | 67   |
|                        | 7.4.3.1 IMMEDIATE WARNING  |      |
|                        | 7.4.3.2 IDMT ALARM   | 68   |
|                        | '.4.3.3 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE OVER CURRENT IDMT CURVE             |      |
| 2.7.4                  | .4 SHORT CIRCUIT ALARM   | 71   |

|       | 2.7.4.4.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE SHORT CIRCUIT IDM1           |     |
|-------|---|-----|
|       | 7.4.5 NEGATIVE PHASE SEQUENCE   |     |
|       | 7.4.6 EARTH FAULT ALARM   | 74  |
|       | 7.4.7 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS             |     |
| 2.7.  |   |     |
|       | 7.5.1 OVERLOAD PROTECTION   |     |
|       | 7.5.2 LOAD CONTROL  |     |
|       | 7.5.3 REVERSE POWER   |     |
|       | 7.5.4 LOW LOAD  |     |
| 2.7.0 |   |     |
| 2.8   | MAINS   |     |
| 2.8.  |   |     |
| 2.8.2 |   |     |
| 2.8.3 |   |     |
| 2.9   | ENGINE  |     |
| 2.9.  |   |     |
| 2.9.  |   |     |
|       | 9.2.1 ECU (ECM) OPTIONS   |     |
| ۷.    | 9.2.2 ECU (ECM) ALARMS  |     |
|       | 2.9.2.2.1 ECU (ECM) DATA FAIL   |     |
|       | 2.9.2.2.2 DM1 SIGNALS   |     |
|       |   |     |
| 2.9.  | 2.9.2.2.4 ADVANCEDOIL PRESSURE  |     |
| 2.9.  |   |     |
|       |   |     |
|       | 9.4.1 COOLANT TEMPERATURE ALARM9.4.2 COOLANT TEMPERATURE CONTROL9.4.2 | 104 |
| 2.9.  |   |     |
|       | 9.5.1 FUEL CONTROL AND MONITORING                                     | 107 |
|       | 9.5.2 FUEL LEVEL ALARMS   |     |
|       | 9.5.3 ADVANCED ALARMS   |     |
|       | 9.5.4 FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY   |     |
| 2.9.0 |   |     |
| 2.9.0 |   |     |
| 2.9.9 |   |     |
| 2.9.  |   |     |
| 2.9.  |   |     |
| 2.9.  |   |     |
| 2.9.  |   |     |
|       | 9.13.1 TITLE INSTRUMENTATION  |     |
|       | 9.13.2 ICON INSTRUMENTATION   | 126 |
|       | COMMUNICATIONS  |     |
| 2.10  |   |     |
| 2.10  |   |     |
| -     | 10.2.1 BASIC  |     |
|       | 10.2.2 ADVANCED   |     |
|       | 10.2.3 SMS CONTROL  |     |
|       | 10.2.4 TROUBLESHOOTING MODEM COMMUNICATIONS                           | 136 |
|       | 2.10.2.4.1 MODEM COMMUNICATION SPEED SETTING                          |     |
|       | 2.10.2.4.2 GSM MODEM CONNECTION                                       |     |
| 2.10  |   |     |
| 2.10  |   |     |
| 2.11  | SCHEDULER   |     |
| 2.11  |   |     |
| 2.11  |   |     |
| 2.12  | MAINTENANCE ALARM   |     |
| 2.13  | CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION                                      |     |
| 2.13  |   |     |
| -     | 13.1.1 INSTRUMENT CONFIGURATION                                       |     |
| 2.13  |   |     |
|       | 2.13.2.1.1 INSTRUMENT CONFIGURATION                                   |     |
| 2.14  | ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATIONS  |     |
| 2.14  |   |     |
|       | 2 ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATION 1 TO 5                                    |     |
|       | 14.2.1 CONFIGURATION OPTIONS  |     |
|       | 14.2.2 GENERATOR / MAINS / ENGINE                                     |     |
|       | EVDANCIONI  | 152 |

| 2.15   | 5.1 2130 INPUT MODULES   |   |
|--|--|---|
| 2.   | .15.1.1 ANALOGUE INPUT CONFIGURATION   | 154   |
| 2  | .15.1.2 ANALOGUE INPUTS  |   |
|  | .15.1.3 DIGITAL INPUTS   |   |
|  | 2.15.1.3.1 DIGITAL INPUTS  |   |
|  | 2.15.1.3.2 ANALOGUE INPUTS   |   |
| 0.45   |  |   |
| 2.15   |  | 160   |
|  | .15.2.1 ANALOGUE INPUT CONFIGURATION   |   |
|  | .15.2.2 ANALOGUE INPUTS  |   |
|  | .15.2.3 DIGITAL INPUTS   |   |
| 2.15   |  |   |
| 2.   | .15.3.1 ANALOGUE INPUTS  | 168   |
| 2.15   | 5.4 DSE2152 OUTPUT MODULES   | 171   |
| 2.   | .15.4.1 ANALOGUE OUTPUTS   |   |
| 2.   | .15.4.2 CREATING / EDITING THE OUTPUT CURVE  | 173   |
| 2.15   |  |   |
| 2.15   |  |   |
| 2.15   |  |   |
| 2.15   |  | 178   |
| 2.15   |  |   |
| 2.16   |  |   |
| 2.16   |  |   |
|  |  |   |
|  |  |   |
|  | .16.1.2 ESCAPE MODE  |   |
|  | .16.1.3 SYNCHRONISING TIMERS   |   |
|  | .16.1.4 AVR OPTIONS  |   |
|  | .16.1.5 AVR DATA FAIL  | _   |
|  | .16.1.6 AVR FAULT  |   |
| 2.16   |  |   |
| 2.   | .16.2.1 PLC LOGIC  |   |
| 2.   | .16.2.2 PLC FUNCTIONS  | 186   |
| 2.   | .16.2.3 MODULE DISPLAY   | 186   |
| 2.16   | S.3 CONFIGURABLE GENCOMM PAGES   | 187   |
|  | A D A  | ~~  |
| 3 50   | $\Delta \Gamma \Delta \Gamma \Delta \Gamma$  | ХЧ  |
|  | GENERATOR IDENTITY   |   |
| 3.1  | GENERATOR IDENTITY   | 190   |
| 3.1<br>3.2   | GENERATOR IDENTITY MIMIC   | 190<br>190  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3  | GENERATOR IDENTITY MIMICLANGUAGES  | 190<br>190<br>191   |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4   | MIMICLANGUAGES   | 190<br>190<br>191<br>191  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5  | MIMIC  | 190<br>190<br>191<br>191<br>192   |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6   | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  | 190<br>190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7  | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS  | 190<br>190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194   |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7  | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT   | 190<br>190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194   |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7  | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>194<br>195  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7.3<br>3.7.3  | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS  DIGITAL OUTPUTS  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  GENERATOR  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7.3<br>3.7.3<br>3.8   | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER  GENERATOR  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT   | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7.3<br>3.7.3<br>3.8<br>3.8.3  | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS  DIGITAL OUTPUTS  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER  GENERATOR  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>196   |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7.3<br>3.7.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3   | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  GENERATOR  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  3 MULTISET   | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7.3<br>3.7.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3   | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS.  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS.  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER  GENERATOR  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER  MULTISET  ENGINE   | 190<br>190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>199  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7.3<br>3.7.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.9<br>3.10  | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS.  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS.  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  GENERATOR  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  GENERATOR  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  5 MULTISET  ENGINE  FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY   | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>199<br>200  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7.2<br>3.8<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.9<br>3.10<br>3.11   | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS  DIGITAL OUTPUTS  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER.  GENERATOR  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER.  3 MULTISET  ENGINE  FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY  FLEXIBLE SENSORS   | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7.3<br>3.7.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.9<br>3.10  | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  GENERATOR  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  GENERATOR  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  5 FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY  FLEXIBLE SENSORS  CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION   | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202   |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7.2<br>3.8<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.9<br>3.10<br>3.11   | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  GENERATOR  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  MULTISET  ENGINE  FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY  FLEXIBLE SENSORS  CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION  ALARMS  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7.2<br>3.8<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.9<br>3.10<br>3.11<br>3.12  | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  GENERATOR  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER  3 MULTISET  ENGINE  FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY  FLEXIBLE SENSORS  CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION  ALARMS  ENGINE ALARMS  ENGINE CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION  ALARMS  ENGINE ALARMS  ENGINE CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION  ALARMS  ENGINE CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION  ALARMS  ENGINE CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION  ALARMS  ENGINE ALARMS  ENGINE ALARMS  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204   |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7.2<br>3.8<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.8.3<br>3.9<br>3.10<br>3.11<br>3.12<br>3.13  | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  LANGUAGES  DIGITAL INPUTS.  VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS.  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER.  GENERATOR  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT  2 POWER.  3 MULTISET  ENGINE  FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY  FLEXIBLE SENSORS  CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION  ALARMS.  ENGINE ALARMS  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204   |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8  | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.10<br>3.11<br>3.12<br>3.13<br>3.14  | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204<br>204   |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.10<br>3.11<br>3.12<br>3.13<br>3.14<br>3.14   | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204<br>204<br>204  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.10<br>3.11<br>3.12<br>3.13<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.14   | GENERATOR IDENTITY MIMIC   | 190<br>191<br>191<br>191<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204<br>204<br>205<br>206   |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.10<br>3.11<br>3.12<br>3.13<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.15<br>3.16   | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204<br>205<br>206<br>207   |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.10<br>3.11<br>3.12<br>3.13<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.15<br>3.16<br>3.17<br>3.18   | GENERATOR IDENTITY  MIMIC  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204<br>205<br>206<br>207<br>208  |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.10<br>3.11<br>3.12<br>3.13<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.15<br>3.16<br>3.17<br>3.16<br>3.17   | GENERATOR IDENTITY MIMIC  LANGUAGES DIGITAL INPUTS DIGITAL OUTPUTS VIRTUAL LEDS  MAINS   | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204<br>205<br>207<br>208<br>209<br>209<br>209<br>209<br>209<br>209<br>209<br>209<br>209<br>209 |
| 3.1<br>3.2<br>3.3<br>3.4<br>3.5<br>3.6<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.7<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.8<br>3.10<br>3.11<br>3.12<br>3.13<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.15<br>3.16<br>3.17<br>3.18<br>3.19<br>3.11<br>3.12<br>3.13<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.14<br>3.14 | GENERATOR IDENTITY MIMIC  LANGUAGES DIGITAL INPUTS DIGITAL OUTPUTS VIRTUAL LEDS MAINS  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204<br>205<br>207<br>208<br>209<br>209   |
| 3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 3.7 3.7.3 3.8 3.8.3 3.8.3 3.9 3.10 3.11 3.12 3.13 3.14 3.14 3.15 3.16 3.17 3.18 3.19 3.19 3.19   | GENERATOR IDENTITY MIMIC  LANGUAGES DIGITAL INPUTS DIGITAL OUTPUTS VIRTUAL LEDS MAINS.  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER GENERATOR 1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER 3 MULTISET ENGINE FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY FLEXIBLE SENSORS CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION ALARMS. ENGINE ALARMS. 1.1 CURRENT ENGINE ALARMS 1.2 PREVIOUS ENGINE ALARMS 5 STATUS. EVENT LOG ENHANCED CANBUS REMOTE CONTROL MAINTENANCE D.1 FECALIBRATE TRANSDUCERS 1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>199<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204<br>205<br>209<br>209<br>210   |
| 3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 3.7 3.7.3 3.8 3.8.3 3.8.3 3.9 3.10 3.11 3.12 3.13 3.14 3.14 3.15 3.16 3.17 3.18 3.19 3.19 3.19   | GENERATOR IDENTITY MIMIC  LANGUAGES DIGITAL INPUTS DIGITAL OUTPUTS VIRTUAL LEDS MAINS.  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER.  GENERATOR 1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER 3 MULTISET ENGINE FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY FLEXIBLE SENSORS CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION ALARMS. ENGINE ALARMS. 1.1 CURRENT ENGINE ALARMS 8.2 PREVIOUS ENGINE ALARMS STATUS. EVENT LOG ENHANCED CANBUS REMOTE CONTROL MAINTENANCE .1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS .1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS   | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204<br>205<br>209<br>210<br>221<br>209<br>2110   |
| 3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 3.7 3.7.3 3.8 3.8.3 3.8.3 3.9 3.10 3.11 3.12 3.13 3.14 3.14 3.15 3.16 3.17 3.18 3.19 3.19 3.19 3.19  | GENERATOR IDENTITY MIMIC  LANGUAGES DIGITAL INPUTS. DIGITAL OUTPUTS VIRTUAL LEDS. MAINS.  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER. GENERATOR.  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER 3 MULTISET ENGINE FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY FLEXIBLE SENSORS CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION ALARMS. ENGINE ALARMS 4.1 CURRENT ENGINE ALARMS 5.2 PREVIOUS ENGINE ALARMS STATUS. EVENT LOG ENHANCED CANBUS. REMOTE CONTROL MAINTENANCE. 9.1 RECALIBRATE TRANSDUCERS 1.9.1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS  1.9.1.2 GENERATOR CT  1.9.1.3 MAINS CT  | 190<br>191<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>199<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204<br>205<br>209<br>210<br>211<br>211   |
| 3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 3.7 3.7.3 3.8 3.8.3 3.8.3 3.9 3.10 3.11 3.12 3.13 3.14 3.15 3.16 3.17 3.18 3.19 3.19 3.19  | GENERATOR IDENTITY MIMIC  LANGUAGES DIGITAL INPUTS DIGITAL OUTPUTS VIRTUAL LEDS MAINS  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER GENERATOR 1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER 3 MULTISET ENGINE FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY FLEXIBLE SENSORS CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION ALARMS ENGINE ALARMS 1.1 CURRENT ENGINE ALARMS 5.2 PREVIOUS ENGINE ALARMS STATUS EVENT LOG ENHANCED CANBUS REMOTE CONTROL MAINTENANCE 0.1 RECALIBRATE TRANSDUCERS 1.9.1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS 1.9.1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS 1.9.1.2 GENERATOR CT 1.9.1.3 MAINS CT 2.2 EXPANSION CALIBRATION   | 190<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204<br>205<br>209<br>210<br>211<br>212<br>213  |
| 3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6 3.7 3.7.3 3.8 3.8.3 3.8.3 3.9 3.10 3.11 3.12 3.13 3.14 3.14 3.15 3.16 3.17 3.18 3.19 3.19 3.19 3.19  | GENERATOR IDENTITY MIMIC  LANGUAGES DIGITAL INPUTS DIGITAL OUTPUTS VIRTUAL LEDS MAINS.  1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT 2 POWER. GENERATOR 3 MULTISET ENGINE FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY FLEXIBLE SENSORS CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION ALARMS BY PREVIOUS ENGINE ALARMS 1 CURRENT ENGINE ALARMS 1 CURRENT ENGINE ALARMS STATUS EVENT LOG ENHANCED CANBUS REMOTE CONTROL MAINTENANCE 1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS CONTROL STATUS EVENT LOG ENHANCED CANBUS REMOTE CONTROL MAINTENANCE 1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS COL SECRETARY STATUS EVENT LOG ENHANCED CANBUS REMOTE CONTROL MAINTENANCE 1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS 1.1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS 1.1.2 GENERATOR CT 1.1.3 MAINS CT 1.2 EXPANSION CALIBRATION 1.3 MAINS CT 1.2 EXPANSION CALIBRATION 1.3 HOURS RUN AND NUMBER OF STARTS | 190<br>191<br>191<br>191<br>192<br>193<br>194<br>195<br>196<br>197<br>198<br>199<br>200<br>201<br>202<br>203<br>204<br>204<br>205<br>209<br>210<br>211<br>212<br>213<br>213                             |

|   | 3.19.5  | ACCUMULATED INSTRUMENTATION     | 215 |
|---|---------|---------------------------------|-----|
|   | 3.19.   | .5.1 GENERATOR                  | 215 |
|   | 3.19.   |                                 | 216 |
|   | 3.19.6  | FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY         | 217 |
|   | 3.19.7  | MAINTENANCE ALARM RESET         | 218 |
|   | 3.19.8  | ELECTRONIC ENGINE CONTROLS      | 219 |
|   | 3.19.9  | MANUAL SPEED TRIM               | 220 |
|   | 3.19.10 | MODULE LOCK                     | 221 |
|   | 3.20 DA | ATA LOG                         | 223 |
|   | 3.20.1  | DATA LOG STATUS                 | 223 |
|   | 3.21 PL | LC                              |     |
|   | 3.21.1  | PLC LOGIC                       | 224 |
|   | 3.21.2  | PLC STORES                      | 224 |
|   | 3.22 A\ | VR                              |     |
|   | 3.22.1  | FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT | 225 |
|   | 3.22.2  | DIAGNOSTICS                     | 225 |
|   | 3.22.3  | STATUS                          |     |
|   | 3.22.4  | CONTROL                         |     |
|   | 3.22.5  | AVR ALARMS                      |     |
|   | 3.23 EX | XPANSION                        | 227 |
| 4 | ALAF    | RM TYPES                        | 228 |
| 5 | ΔΙΔΕ    | RM ARMING                       | 229 |
|   |         | LWAYS                           |     |
|   |         | ROM STARTING                    |     |
|   |         | ROM SAFETY ON                   |     |
|   |         | NGINE PROTECTION                |     |
|   | -       | VERSHOOT                        |     |
|   |         | OADING ALARMS                   |     |
|   | J.J L   | 9/10:19 /L/11:19 //             |     |

#### 1 INTRODUCTION

The **DSE Configuration Suite PC Software** allows the DSE73xx MKII modules to be connected to a PC via USB A –USB B cable. Once connected the various operating parameters within the module are viewed or edited as required by the engineer. This software allows easy controlled access to these values.

#### This manual details the configuration of the DSE7310 MKII & DSE7320 MKII series controllers.

A separate document covers the older DSE7310 and DSE7320 modules configuration.

The DSE Configuration Suite PC Software must only be used by competent, qualified personnel, as changes to the operation of the module may have safety implications on the panel / generating set to which it is fitted. Access to critical operational sequences and settings for use by qualified engineers, may be barred by a security code set by the generator provider.

The information contained in this manual must be read in conjunction with the information contained in the appropriate module documentation. This manual only details which settings are available and how they may be used. A separate manual deals with the operation of the individual module (See section entitled *Bibliography* elsewhere in this document).

#### 1.1 BIBLIOGRAPHY

This document refers to and is referred to by the following DSE publications which is obtained from the DSE website <a href="www.deepseaelectronics.com">www.deepseaelectronics.com</a>

#### 1.1.1 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

| DSE PART | DESCRIPTION   |
|----------|---|
| 053-181  | DSE7310 MKII & DSE7320 MKII installation instructions sheet |

#### 1.1.2 MANUALS

| <b>DSE PART</b> | DESCRIPTION   |
|-----------------|---|
| 057-151         | DSE Configuration Suite PC Software Installation & Operation Manual |
| 057-004         | Electronic Engines and DSE wiring                                   |
| 057-253         | DSE7310 MKII & DSE7320 MKII Operator Manual                         |
| 057-278         | DSE2510 MKII & DSE2520 MKII Operator Manual                         |
| 057-279         | DSE2510 MKII & DSE2520 MKII Software Manual                         |
| 057-281         | DSEA108 Operator Manual   |
| 057-283         | DSEA108 Software Manual   |

#### 1.1.3 OTHER

The following third party documents are also referred to:

| ISBN          | DESCRIPTION  |
|---------------|--|
| 1-55937-879-4 | IEEE Std C37.2-1996 IEEE Standard Electrical Power System Device Function Numbers and Contact Designations. Published by Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Inc |

Page 7 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

#### 1.1.4 CLARIFICATION OF NOTATION

Clarification of notation used within this publication.

NOTE: Highlights an essential element of a procedure to ensure correctness.

Indicates a procedure or practice, which, if not strictly observed, could CAUTION!

result in damage or destruction of equipment.

Indicates a procedure or practice, which could result in injury to WARNING! personnel or loss of life if not followed correctly.

#### 1.1.5 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

| Term                          | Description   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| DSE7xxx MKII                  | All modules in the DSE7xxx MKII range.  |
| DSE7300 MKII,                 | All mandadas in the DOE70 m MVII are ma   |
| DSE73xx MKII                  | All modules in the DSE73xx MKII range.  |
| DSE7310 MKII                  | DSE7310 MKII module/controller  |
| DSE7320 MKII                  | DSE7320 MKII module/controller  |
| DSE2510 MKII                  | DSE2510 MKII remote display module  |
| DSE2520 MKII                  | DSE2520 MKII remote display module  |
| DSE2500 MKII,<br>DSE25xx MKII | DSE25xx MKII range remote display modules.  |
| CAN                           | Controller Area Network   |
|                               | Vehicle standard to allow digital devices to communicate to one another.  |
| CDMA                          | Code Division Multiple Access.  |
|                               | Cell phone access used in small number of world areas including parts of the USA and  |
|                               | Australia.  |
| CT                            | Current Transformer   |
|                               | An electrical device that takes a large AC current and scales it down by a fixed ratio to a   |
|                               | smaller scale.  |
| BMS                           | Building Management System  |
|                               | A digital/computer based control system for a building's infrastructure.  |
| DEF                           | Diesel Exhaust Fluid (AdBlue)   |
|                               | A liquid used as a consumable in the SCR process to lower nitric oxide and nitrogen   |
|                               | dioxide concentration in engine exhaust emissions.  |
| DM1                           | Diagnostic Message 1  |
|                               | A DTC that is currently active on the engine ECU (ECM).   |
| DM2                           | Diagnostic Message 2  |
|                               | A DTC that was previously active on the engine ECU (ECM) and has been stored in the   |
| 555                           | ECU's (ECM) internal memory.  |
| DPF                           | Diesel Particulate Filter   |
|                               | A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from  |
| DDTO                          | the exhaust gas.  |
| DPTC                          | Diesel Particulate Temperature Controlled Filter  |
|                               | A filter fitted to the exhaust of an engine to remove diesel particulate matter or soot from  |
| DTO                           | the exhaust gas which is temperature controlled.  |
| DTC                           | Diagnostic Trouble Code The name for the entire fault code cent by an engine ECLL (ECM)   |
| ECU/ECM                       | The name for the entire fault code sent by an engine ECU (ECM).   |
| ECU/ECIVI                     | Engine Control Unit/Management  |
| FMI                           | An electronic device that monitors engine parameters and regulates the fuelling.  Failure Mode Indicator  |
| LIVII                         |   |
| GSM                           | A part of DTC that indicates the type of failure, e.g. high, low, open circuit etc.  Global System for Mobile communications. Cell phone technology used in most of the |
| GOIVI                         |   |
|                               | World.  |

Continued over page...

#### Introduction

| Term  | Description   |
|-------|---|
| HEST  | High Exhaust System Temperature   |
|       | Initiates when DPF filter is full in conjunction with an extra fuel injector in the exhaust |
|       | system to burn off accumulated diesel particulate matter or soot.                           |
| HMI   | Human Machine Interface   |
|       | A device that provides a control and visualisation interface between a human and a          |
|       | process or machine.   |
| IDMT  | Inverse Definite Minimum Time   |
| MSC   | Multi-Set Communication   |
| OC    | Occurrence Count  |
|       | A part of DTC that indicates the number of times that failure has occurred.                 |
| PGN   | Parameter Group Number  |
|       | A CAN address for a set of parameters that relate to the same topic and share the same      |
|       | transmission rate.  |
| PLC   | Programmable Logic Controller   |
|       | A programmable digital device used to create logic for a specific purpose.                  |
| SCADA | Supervisory Control And Data Acquisition  |
|       | A system that operates with coded signals over communication channels to provide            |
|       | control and monitoring of remote equipment  |
| SCR   | Selective Catalytic Reduction   |
|       | A process that uses DEF with the aid of a catalyst to convert nitric oxide and nitrogen     |
|       | dioxide into nitrogen and water to reduce engine exhaust emission.                          |
| SIM   | Subscriber Identity Module.   |
|       | The small card supplied by the GSM/CDMA provider that is inserted into the cell phone,      |
|       | GSM modem or DSEGateway device to give GSM/GPRS connection.                                 |
| SMS   | Short Message Service   |
|       | The text messaging service of mobile/cell phones.   |
| SPN   | Suspect Parameter Number  |
|       | A part of DTC that indicates what the failure is, e.g. oil pressure, coolant temperature,   |
|       | turbo pressure etc.   |

# 1.2 INSTALLATION AND USING THE DSE CONFIGURATION SUITE SOFTWARE

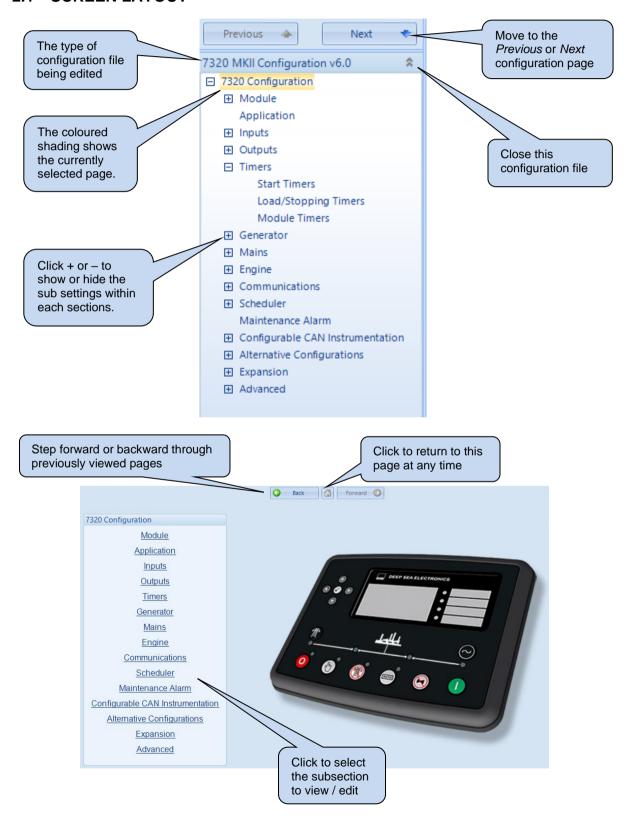
For information in regards to instating and using the DSE Configuration Suite Software please refer to DSE publication: *057-151 DSE Configuration Suite PC Software Installation & Operation Manual* which is found on our website: <a href="https://www.deepseaelectronics.com">www.deepseaelectronics.com</a>

Page 9 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

#### 2 EDITING THE CONFIGURATION

This menu allows module configuration, to change the function of Inputs, Outputs and LED's, system timers and level settings to suit a particular application.

#### 2.1 SCREEN LAYOUT



#### 2.2 MODULE

The module section is subdivided into smaller sections.

Select the required section with the mouse.

This section allows the user to change the options related to the module itself.



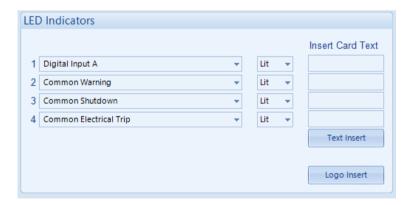
#### 2.2.1 MODULE OPTIONS

#### **Description**



| Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| Description | Free entry boxes to allow the user to give the configuration file a description. Typically used to enter the job number, customer name, engineers name etc. |
|             | This text is not shown on the module display and is only seen in the configuration file.  |

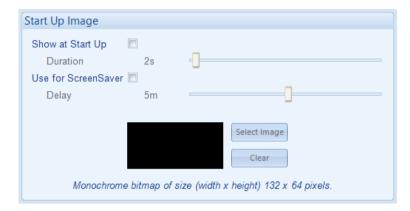
#### **LED Indicators**



| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Function         | Allows the user to select the function of the modules user configurable LED indicators.  For details of possible selections, please see section entitled <i>Output sources</i> elsewhere in this document. |
| Insert Card Text | Enter a custom text to print on the text insert  |
| Text Insert      | Allows the user to print the text insert cards   |
| Logo Insert      | Allow the user to choose and print an image for the logo insert  |

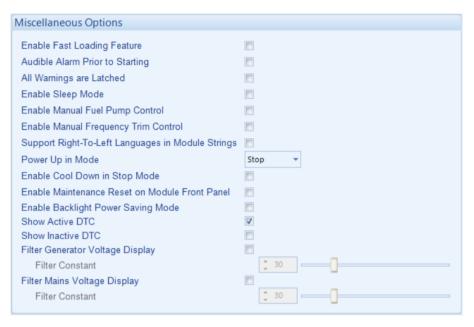
Page 11 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

## Start Up Image



| Parameter<br>Show at Start Up | Description  ☐ = Start Up screen is disabled  ☑ = Enable a Start Up Text or Image to be displayed on the module's LCD at power up.   |
|-------------------------------|--|
|                               | Start Up Image   |
|                               | Show at Start Up  Duration 2s  Use for ScreenSaver  Delay 5m   |
|                               | DEEP SEA Clear   |
|                               | Monochrome bitmap of size (width x height) 132 x 64 pixels.  |
| Use for ScreenSaver           | <ul> <li>□ = ScreenSaver is disabled</li> <li>☑ = Module activates the ScreenSaver to show the selected image after inactivity in any mode for the configured <i>Delay</i> time. Press any button to 'end' the ScreenSaver.</li> </ul> |
| Select Image                  | Browse and select the image file to display at power up.  The file required has to be a monochrome bitmap image of size 132 pixels in width by 64 pixels in height.  |
| Clear                         | Clears the image file selection  |
| Duration                      | Set the duration for which the Start Up Image is displayed at power up   |

#### 2.2.2 MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS



| Parameter                | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Enable Fast Loading      | NOTE: Enabling Fast Loading is only recommended where steps have been taken to ensure rapid start up of the engine is possible. (For example when fitted with engine heaters, electronic governors etc.)   |
|                          | <ul> <li>□ = Normal Operation, the safety on timer is observed in full. This feature is useful if the module is to be used with some small engines where pre-mature termination of the delay timer leads to overspeed alarms on start up.</li> <li>☑ = The module terminates the safety on timer once all monitored parameters have reached their normal settings. This feature is useful if the module is to be used as a standby controller as it allows the generator to start and go on load in the shortest possible time.</li> </ul> |
| Audible Alarm Prior to   | □ = The module start the engine with no audible indication   |
| Starting                 | ☑ = The module gives an audible warning during the pre-start sequence as<br>an indicator that the set is about to run. This is often a site's specification<br>requirement of AUTO mode operation.   |
| All Warnings Are Latched | <ul> <li>□ = Normal Operation, the warnings and pre-alarms automatically reset once the triggering condition has cleared.</li> <li>☑ = Warnings and pre-alarms latch when triggered. Resetting the alarm is performed by either an external reset applied to one of the inputs or, the 'Stop/Reset' pushbutton operated (once the triggering condition has been cleared).</li> </ul>   |

Parameters are continued overleaf...

| Parameter                   | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable Sleep Mode           | □ = Normal operation  |
| Lindbio Gloop Mode          | <ul> <li>✓ = Module goes into sleep (low current) mode after inactivity in STOP mode</li> </ul>                                       |
|                             | for the configured Sleep Timer time in Module Timers section. Press any   |
|                             | button to 'wake' the module.  |
|                             |   |
|                             |   |
|                             | NOTE: Sleep Mode is disabled when the module's USB, or any of   |
|                             | its Modbus communication ports (RS232, RS485) are in use, or when it  |
|                             | is Data Logging.  |
|                             |   |
|                             |   |
|                             | NOTE: The Sleep Mode is disabled when the DSE25xx MKII remote   |
|                             | display module is connected.  |
| Enable Manual Fuel Pump     | □ = Normal operation  |
| Control                     | ☑ = Allows manual fuel pump control when the "fuel level" instrument is being   |
|                             | viewed.   |
| Enable Manual Frequency     | ☐ = Normal operation  |
| Trim Control                | ☑ = When speed control over CAN is available, this allows manual speed trim   |
|                             | control through the Front Panel Running Editor.   |
| Support Right-To-Left       | Determines the direction of text input where supported (i.e. configurable input   |
| Languages in Module Strings | text)   |
|                             | ☐ = Left to right language support  |
| D 11 : M 1                  | ☑ = Right to left language support  |
| Power Up in Mode            | Select the power up option:   |
|                             | Stop: Allows the module to boot into Stop Mode  Auto: Allows the module to boot into Auto Mode  |
|                             | Manual: Allows the module to boot into Manual Mode  |
|                             | <b>Test:</b> Allows the module to boot into Manda Mode  |
| Enable Cool Down in Stop    | □ = Normal operation. Pressing the Stop button instantly opens the load   |
| Mode                        | switch and stops the generator.   |
|                             | ☑ = Alternative operation. Pressing the Stop button instantly opens the load  |
|                             | switch and puts the generator into a cooling run. Pressing the Stop button  |
|                             | again instantly stops the generator.  |
| Enable Maintenance Reset    | ☐ = The maintenance alarms are only reset through the SCADA section of  |
| on Module Front Panel       | the DSE Configuration Suite software or digital input if configured.  |
|                             | ☑ = The maintenance alarms are also reset by scrolling to the maintenance   |
|                             | page on the module. By pressing and holding the <i>Stop / Reset</i> button on each  |
| Enable Backlight Power      | alarm, the operator is able to reset each individual alarm.  Enables DC power saving by turning off the LCD Backlight when the module |
| Saving Mode                 | is not operated for the duration of the <i>Backlight Timer</i> .  |
| Show Active DTC             | Enable this option to show the active ECU / ECM fault codes on the module   |
| ECU / ECM Only              | display. (Active DTC are also called DM1 in J1939 ECU)  |
| Show Inactive DTC           | Enable this option to show the in-active ECU (ECM) DTC on the module  |
| ECU / ECM Only              | display. Inactive DTCs are the historical log of the ECU, where previous  |
| _                           | alarms have been cleared from the active DTC list. (Inactive DTC are called   |
|                             | DM2 in J1939).  |
| Filter Generator Voltage    | $\square$ = Normal operation. The display of generator voltage shows the  |
| Display                     | instantaneous measurement.  |
|                             | ☑ = Filtered display. Generator voltage is averaged over time to produce a  |
|                             | smoother display. This does not affect the response of voltage alarms.  |
|                             |   |
|                             | NOTE: The filtered voltage is only applicable on the module's   |
|                             | display, and not applicable on the Scada or on any remote monitoring  |
|                             | devices.  |
| Filter Constant             |   |
| Filter Constant             | Increase Filter Constant to further smooth the display of Generator Voltage.  |

Parameters are continued overleaf...

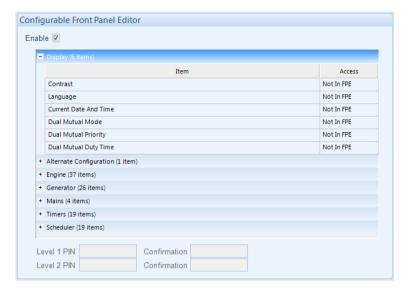
#### Editing the Configuration

| Parameter                    | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Filter Mains Voltage Display | <ul> <li>□ = Normal operation. The display of mains voltage shows the instantaneous measurement.</li> <li>☑ = Filtered display. Bus voltage is averaged over time to produce a smoother display. This does not affect the response of voltage alarms.</li> </ul> |
|                              | NOTE: The filtered voltage is only applicable on the module's display, and not applicable on the Scada or on any remote monitoring devices.  |
| Filter Constant              | Increase Filter Constant to further smooth the display of Mains Voltage.   |

Page 15 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

#### 2.2.3 CONFIGURABLE FRONT PANEL EDITOR

The Configurable Front Panel Editor allows generator OEMs to create a PIN protected, customised Front Panel Editor with up to two security access levels. Items may be added or removed as required by the generator supplier.

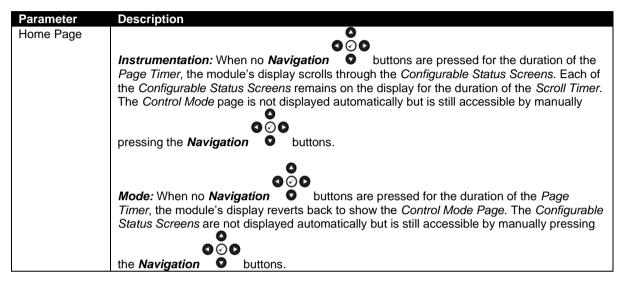


| Items       | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Enable      | □ = Configuration parameters are all accessible from Front Panel Editor.             |
|             | ☑ = The Configuration parameters depend on their Access level.                       |
| Access      | Permits the relevant item to be edited through the Front Panel Editor of the module. |
|             | Not in FPE: The item cannot be edited through the Front Panel Editor                 |
|             | No PIN: Allowing access to edit the item with no PIN                                 |
|             | Level 1 PIN: The Front Panel Editor asks for the configured Level 1 PIN to allow     |
|             | access to the relevant item.   |
|             | Level 2 PIN: The Front Panel Editor asks for the configured Level 2 PIN to allow     |
|             | access to the relevant item.   |
| Level 1 PIN | Set four digit PIN number, then repeat the PIN in the Confirmation to configure      |
|             | Level 1 PIN for this access level.   |
| Level 2 PIN | Set four digit PIN number, then repeat the PIN in the Confirmation to configure      |
|             | Level 2 PIN for this access level.   |

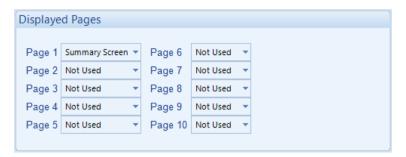
#### 2.2.4 DISPLAY CONFIGURATION

#### **Home Page**





#### **Displayed Pages**



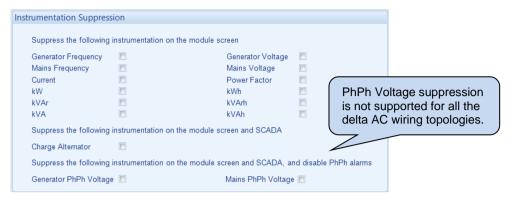
| Parameter    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Page 1 to 10 | Select the instrumentation parameter that is to be displayed for the specific Configurable Status Screen. |

#### Example

In the example below, the *Home Page* is configured to *Instrumentation* so will scroll through the *Configurable Status Screens*. Depending on the application, the system designer selects the instrumentation parameters that are most important to constantly show on the module.

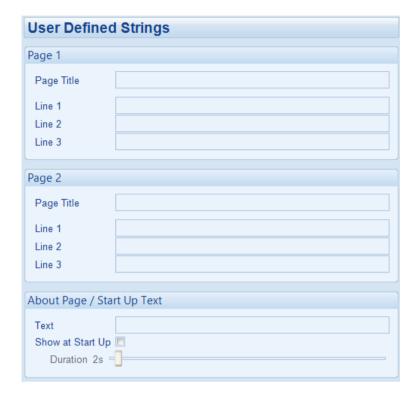


#### **Instrumentation Suppression**



| Parameter                               | Description  |
|---|--|
|   |  |
| Generator Frequency                     | ☐ = The Generator Frequency Instrumentation is displayed.                    |
| 0 1 1/16                                | ☑ = The Generator Frequency Instrumentation is suppressed.                   |
| Generator Voltage                       | □ = The Generator Voltage Instrumentation is displayed.                      |
| <del></del>                             | ☑ = The Generator Voltage Instrumentation is suppressed.                     |
| Mains Frequency                         | ☐ = The <i>Mains Frequency Instrumentation</i> is displayed.                 |
|   | ☑ = The <i>Mains Frequency Instrumentation</i> is suppressed.                |
| Mains Voltage                           | ☐ = The Mains Voltage Instrumentation is displayed.                          |
|   | ☑ = The Mains Voltage Instrumentation is suppressed.                         |
| $\bowtie$                               |  |
| Current                                 | □ = The Current Instrumentation is displayed.                                |
|   | ☑ = The Current Instrumentation is suppressed.                               |
| Power Factor                            | □ = The <i>Power Factor Instrumentation</i> is displayed.                    |
|   | ☑ = The Power Factor Instrumentation is suppressed.                          |
| kW                                      | □ = The <i>kW Instrumentation</i> is displayed.                              |
|   | ☑ = The kW Instrumentation is suppressed.                                    |
| kWh                                     | □ = The kWh Instrumentation is displayed.                                    |
|   | $ \mathbf{Z} = \text{The } kWh \text{ Instrumentation is suppressed.} $      |
| kvar                                    | □ = The kvar Instrumentation is displayed.                                   |
|   | ☑ = The kvar Instrumentation is suppressed.                                  |
| kvarh                                   | □ = The <i>kvarh Instrumentation</i> is displayed.                           |
|   | ☑ = The kvarh Instrumentation is suppressed.                                 |
| kVA                                     | □ = The kVA Instrumentation is displayed.                                    |
|   | ☑ = The kVA Instrumentation is suppressed.                                   |
| kVAh                                    | $\Box$ = The kVAh Instrumentation is displayed.                              |
|   | ☑ = The kVAh Instrumentation is suppressed.                                  |
| Charge Alternator                       | □ = The Charge Alternator Instrumentation is displayed.                      |
| 5 · · · · · g 5 · · · · · · · · · · · · | <b>☑</b> = The Charge Alternator Instrumentation is suppressed.              |
| Generator PhPh Voltage                  | □ = The Generator Phase to Phase Voltage Instrumentation is displayed and    |
| Constator : :: romage                   | alarms are active.   |
|   | ☑ = The Generator Phase to Phase Voltage Instrumentation is suppressed       |
|   | and alarms are disabled.   |
| Mains PhPh Voltage                      | □ = The <i>Mains Phase to Phase Voltage Instrumentation</i> is displayed and |
| (B)                                     | fault detection are active.  |
| <b>⊠</b>                                | ☑ = The Mains Phase to Phase Voltage Instrumentation is suppressed and       |
| 1 1                                     | fault detection are disabled.  |

#### 2.2.5 USER DEFINED STRINGS



#### Page 1 and 2

| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Page Title  | A free entry box to allow the user to give the custom display screen a title   |
|             | relating to the information contained on <i>Line 1 to 3</i> .  |
| Line 1 to 3 | Three free entry boxes, one for each line of the module's display. Typically used to show contact details or other information on the module's that is |
|             | helpful to the end user of the generator.  |

#### **About Page / Start Up Text**

| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Text             | A free entry box to allow the user to enter the text to be used for the <i>About</i> |
|                  | Page and Start Up Text.  |
| Show at Start Up | ☐ = The Start Up Text is disabled.   |
| •                | $ \square$ = The Start Up Text is enabled. The Start Up Text is displayed on the     |
|                  | module's LCD for the configured <i>Duration</i> during power up.                     |

#### 2.2.6 EVENT LOG

#### **Display Options**



| Parameter      | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Module Display | • Date and Time = The module displays what the Date and Time was when |
|                | the Event was logged.   |
|                | • Engine Hours Run = The module displays what the Engine Hours was    |
|                | when the <i>Event</i> was logged.                                     |

#### **Logging Options**



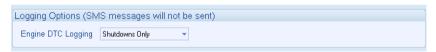
| Parameter       | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Power Up        | ☐ = Power up events are not logged in the module's event log   |
|                 | ☑ = Power up events are logged when the DC Supply is applied to the module or                        |
|                 | whenever the module is rebooted  |
| ECU (ECM) Lamps |  |
|                 | NOTE: ECU Alarms are only available when the module is   |
|                 | configured to communicate to an engine's ECU/ECM over CANbus.  |
|                 | ☐ = The ECU (ECM) alarm lamps signals are not logged.  |
|                 | ☑ = The ECU (ECM) alarm lamps signals are logged when generated by the ECU                           |
|                 | (ECM)  |
| Mains Fail      | ☐ = Mains Fail events are not logged.  |
|                 | $ \square = Mains Fail \text{ events are logged when the mains voltage/frequency rise above/falls} $ |
|                 | below the configured trip levels for the duration of the Mains Transient Delay timer.                |
| Mains Return    | ☐ = Mains Return events are not logged.  |
|                 | $\square$ = Mains Return events are logged when the mains voltage/frequency falls                    |
|                 | below/rise above the configured return levels for the duration of the Mains Transient                |
|                 | Delay timer.   |

Page 21 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

NOTE: Sending events by SMS is only available when the module is configured to communicate to a supported modem by RS232. Refer to section entitled RS232 Port elsewhere in this document for further details.

| Parameter                          | Description   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Fuel Level When at                 | $\Box$ = Fuel Monitoring events are not logged when the generator is at rest. Fuel level  |
| Rest                               | alarms are still logged if the appropriate alarm category is logged.  |
| Rest                               | ✓ = Fuel Monitoring events are logged when the generator is at rest.  |
| Fuel Level                         | $\Box$ = Fuel Monitoring events are not logged when the generator running. Fuel level   |
| i dei Levei                        | alarms are still logged if the appropriate alarm category is logged.  |
|                                    | <ul> <li>✓ = Fuel Monitoring events are logged when the generator is running.</li> </ul>  |
| Engine Starts                      | $\Box$ = <i>Engine Start</i> events are not logged.   |
| Eligille Starts                    | <ul> <li>✓ = Engine Start events are not logged.</li> <li>✓ = Engine Start events are logged when the generator successfully crank</li> </ul> |
|                                    | disconnects.  |
| Engine Stone                       |   |
| Engine Stops                       | ☐ = Engine Stop events are not logged.  |
| Chutalaura Alamasa                 | ☑ = Engine Stop events are when the Stopping Timer ceases.  |
| Shutdown Alarms                    | □ = Shutdown Alarms are not logged.   |
| Object of a company of the company | ☑ = Shutdown Alarms are logged when the moment they activate.   |
| Shutdown Alarms                    | ☐ = Shutdown Alarms are only sent once via an SMS message.  |
| Repeat SMS                         | ☑ = Shutdown Alarms are sent via SMS repeatedly until the Repeats value has   |
| EL .: LT: AL                       | been met. The delay between the repeated SMS is set by the Repeats Delay value.   |
| Electrical Trip Alarms             | ☐ = Electrical Trip Alarms are not logged.  |
|                                    | ☑ = Electrical Trip Alarms are logged when the moment they activate.  |
| Electrical Trip Alarms             | ☐ = Electrical Trip Alarms are only sent once via an SMS message.   |
| Repeat SMS                         | ☑ = Electrical Trip Alarms are sent via SMS repeatedly until the Repeats value has  |
|                                    | been met. The delay between the repeated SMS is set by the Repeats Delay value.   |
| Latched Warnings                   | ☐ = Latched Warnings Alarms are not logged.   |
|                                    | ☑ = Latched Warnings Alarms are logged when the moment they activate.   |
| Unlatched Warnings                 | □ = Unlatched Warnings Alarms are not logged.   |
|                                    | ☑ = Unlatched Warnings Alarms are logged when the moment they activate.   |
| Unlatched Warnings                 | □ = <i>Unlatched Warnings Alarms</i> are only sent once via an SMS message.   |
| Alarms Repeat SMS                  | ☑ = Unlatched Warnings Alarms are sent via SMS repeatedly until the Repeats   |
|                                    | value has been met. The delay between the repeated SMS is set by the <i>Repeats</i>   |
|                                    | Delay value.  |
| Maintenance Alarms                 | □ = Maintenance Alarms are not logged.  |
|                                    |   |
| Maintenance Alarms                 | $\square$ = Maintenance Alarms are only sent once via an SMS message.   |
| Repeat SMS                         | ☑ = Maintenance Alarms are sent via SMS repeatedly until the Repeats value has  |
|                                    | been met. The delay between the repeated SMS is set by the Repeats Delay value.   |

#### **Engine DTC Logging**



| Parameter              | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| Always                 | When selected, DTCs are immediately logged upon occurrence  |
| Never                  | Select to disable Engine DTC logging  |
| Shutdowns and Warnings | When selected, Engine DTCs are logged when an ECU Shutdown or ECU Warning occurs, the timestamp for the DTC in the event log is that of the Shutdown or Warning |
| Shutdowns Only         | When selected, Engine DTCs are logged when an ECU Shutdown occurs, the timestamp for the DTC in the event log is that of the Shutdown                           |

#### 2.2.7 DATA LOGGING

The *Data Logging* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



The module holds a rolling temporary store of up to ten parameters. This is saved to the *Data Log* as a *Logging Window* when any of the parameters exceed its configured *Trigger* or on an *External Trigger* (such as an alarm) activates. The configurable *Logging Window* allows the logged data to be recorded both *Pre-Trigger* and *Post-Trigger*.

The module has the ability to store up to 32 *Logging Windows*. If 10 parameters were configured to be logged, each with a *Log Interval* of 1 second, the length of each *Logging Window* would be 6 minutes and 47 seconds. As the module has the ability to store up to 32 *Logging Windows* on a rolling update, this results in a minimum total of 3 hours 37 minutes and 4 seconds of logged data. This time is extendable as the size of each *Logging Window* varies upon the number of selected parameters and their *Log Interval*.

The *Data Logging* is viewed using the *Data Log Viewer* application, which is accessed from the DSE Configuration Suite PC Software under the *Tools* menu.

#### 2.2.7.1 CONFIGURATION ITEMS 1 - 10



| Parameter    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Logged Data  | Select the instrument required to be logged:  |
|              | Specific Register   |
|              | Instrumentation   |
|              | Status  |
| Log Interval | Select the logging interval of the data   |
| Trigger      | Select when the instrument is logged compared to the configurable value of the slider |

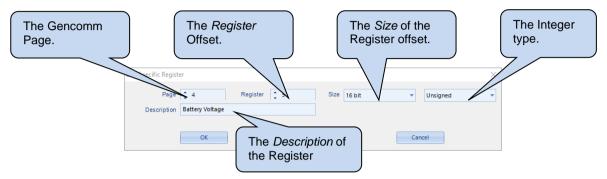
Page 23 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

#### **Specific Register**

NOTE: The Gencomm (MODBUS) address table for the module is available upon request by contacting DSE technical support: <a href="mailto:support@deepseaelectronics.com">support@deepseaelectronics.com</a>.

Specific Register enables the user to configure a Gencomm (MODBUS) address for the Data Logger to obtain information from.

The image below shows a typical example when reading battery voltage:



#### **2.2.7.2 OPTIONS**

#### **Settings**



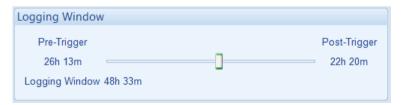
| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Only Log When     | ☐ = The module logs data regardless of engine running state.                          |
| Engine is Running | ☑ = The module only logs data when the engine is running.                             |
| Keep Oldest Data  | ☐ = When the logging memory is full, the module overwrites the oldest data first with |
|                   | the new data.   |
|                   | ☑ = When the logging memory is full, the module stops recording new data.             |

#### **External Triggers**



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Trigger   | Select an external trigger to initiate a data log  |
| Polarity  | Select the polarity of the trigger.  |
|           | <b>Energise</b> : the data log is triggered when the configured trigger goes active.     |
|           | <b>De-Energise</b> : the data log is triggered when the configured trigger goes inactive |

#### **Logging Window**



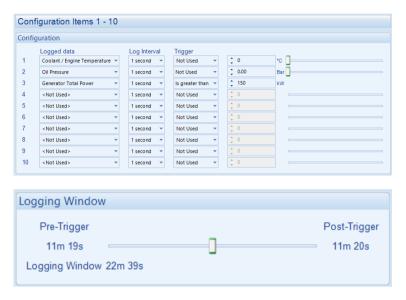
| Parameter      | Description   |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| Pre-Trigger    | Shows the duration of time before the trigger, during which the data is logged.                   |  |
| Post-Trigger   | Shows the duration of time after the trigger, during which the data is logged.                    |  |
| Logging Window | Shows the total duration of data logging time, combing the duration before and after the trigger. |  |

Page 25 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

#### Example 1

In the example below, the selected three parameters are logged when the *Generator Total Power* exceeds the set trip level of 150 kW.

The Data Log in the module contains the values of these three parameters for the duration of the Logging Window, that is 11 m 19 s before the Generator Total Power exceeded 150 kW and 11 m 20 s after that.



#### Example 2

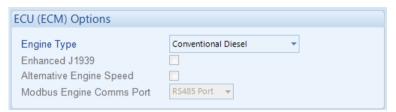
In the example below, the selected four parameters are logged when a *Common Alarm* occurs on the controller. The *Data Log* in the module contains the values of these four parameters for the duration of the *Logging Window*, that is 16 m 59 s before the *Alarm* occurred.



#### 2.3 APPLICATION

#### **ECU (ECM) Options**

NOTE: For further details and instructions on ECU (ECM) options and connections, refer to DSE Publication: 057-004 Electronic Engines and DSE Controllers which are found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com



| Parameter      | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Engine Type    | Select the appropriate engine type   |
|                | <b>Conventional Engine:</b> Select this for a traditional (non-electronic) engine, either Energise to Run or Energise to Stop.   |
|                | <b>Conventional Gas Engine:</b> Select this for a traditional (non-electronic) engine and require Gas engine functionality. This enables control of configurable outputs for <i>Gas Choke and Gas Ignition</i> and instructs the module to follow the gas engine timers. |
|                | Other Engines: The list of supported CAN (or MODBUS) engines is constantly updated, check the DSE website at <a href="https://www.deepseaelectronics.com">www.deepseaelectronics.com</a> for the latest version of Configuration Suite software.                         |
| Enhanced J1939 | <ul> <li>□ = The module reads 'Basic' instrumentation from the engine ECU (ECM) and display (where supported by the engine):</li> <li>• Engine Speed</li> </ul>  |
|                |  |
|                |  |
|                | <ul> <li>Engine Coolant Temperature</li> <li>Hours Run</li> </ul>  |
|                | • nouis kuii   |
|                | ☑ = The module reads and display an 'Enhanced' instrumentation list (where supported by the engine) :  |
|                | Engine Speed   |
|                | Engine Speed Biasing (Subject to ECM Speed Control setting)  |
|                | Oil Pressure   |
|                | Engine Coolant Temperature   |
|                | Hours Run  |
|                | Engine Oil Temperature   |
|                | Exhaust Temperature  |
|                | Fuel Pressure  |
|                | Total Fuel used  |
|                | Fuel Consumption   |
|                | Inlet Manifold Temperature   |
|                | Coolant Pressure   |
|                | Turbo Pressure   |
|                | Where an instrument is not supported by the engine ECU (ECM), the instrument is not displayed.   |
|                | DSE Reserve the right to change these lists in keeping with our policy of continual development.   |

Parameters are continued overleaf...

Page 27 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

#### Editing the Configuration

| Parameter                   | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Alternative Engine          | ☐ = The engine is instructed to run at its <i>Nominal Speed</i> as configured by the  |
| Speed                       | Engine Manufacturer.  |
|                             | ☑ = The engine is instructed to run at its Alternative Speed as configured by the   |
|                             | Engine Manufacturer.  |
| MODBUS Engine<br>Comms Port | <b>RS485 Port :</b> The modules RS485 port is used to communicate to the engine (when a MODBUS engine type is selected.   |
|                             | <b>DSENet Port:</b> The modules DSENet port is used to communicate to the engine (when a MODBUS engine type is selected. This 'frees' the RS485 port in case connection to BMS or other RS485 compatible equipment is required. |

#### **Dual Mutual Standby**

When a start request is available, the module in duty starts the generator set to supply power to the load. The start request is initiated by one of the following:

Activation of a digital input configured as Remote Start on Load

Mains Failure (DSE7320 MKII Only)

If the engine fails to start, or is unavailable due to maintenance, engine shutdown etc, the next priority set starts and takes over to supply power to the load.



| Parameter          | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| Dual Mutual        | Select when the feature is active  |
| Standby            | Disabled: The module operates as a standalone controller   |
| Stariuby           | Always: The Dual Mutual Standby is always active   |
|                    | On Input: The Dual Mutual Standby is only active when a digital input configured for Dual            |
|                    | Mutual Standby is active. This allows an external device or switch to enable/disable the             |
|                    | feature.   |
| Balancing Mode     | Select how the modules are chosen for <i>Dual Mutual Standby</i> duty run                            |
| Dalancing Wode     | <b>Dual Mutual Time:</b> Load balancing is based upon the configuration of the <i>DutyTime</i> , the |
|                    | modules duty runs change over at the configured <i>Duty Time</i> intervals.                          |
|                    | Engine Hours: The Dual Mutual Standby is based upon the difference in engine run                     |
|                    | hours, the modules change over when the difference in <i>Engine Hours</i> is higher than the         |
|                    | configured Duty Time   |
|                    | Set Priority: The Dual Mutual Standby is based upon the MSC Priority set in the SCADA                |
| Start On Current   | This option allows the module to start and run the generator when the other module has a             |
| (Amps) Alarms      | Current (Amps) Alarm. The alarms are:  |
| (/ linpo) / liaimo | Generator Overcurrent IDMT   |
|                    | Generator Earth Fault  |
|                    | Generator Short Circuit  |
|                    |  |
|                    | ☐ = The module does not start the generator when the other module has an active                      |
|                    | Current (Amps) Alarm. This prevents the generator from starting and closing onto the                 |
|                    | same potential fault, for example a short circuit.   |
|                    | ☑ = The module starts the generator when the other module has an active Current (Amps)               |
|                    | Alarm.   |
| Duty Time          | Defines the hours difference the module maintains with the other controllers in <i>Dual</i>          |
|                    | Mutual Standby. Based on the Balancing Mode selection, this defines DutyTime or the                  |
|                    | Engine Hours difference. The modules change over when the difference in hour meters is               |
|                    | higher than the configured <i>Duty Time</i> or <i>Engine Hours</i> (whichever is selected).          |
| Dual Mutual        | Select the communication port used for the Dual Mutual Standby:                                      |
| Comms Port         | RS485  |
|                    | RS232  |

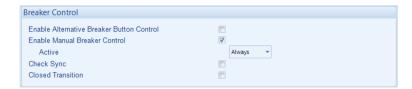
Page 29 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

## **Auto Load Sensing**



| Option       | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Enable Auto  | $\square$ = The module operates as normal.   |
| Load Sensing | <b>☑</b> = Auto load sensing is enabled. When called to run off load, if a load is detected, the |
|              | module forces the load switch to close (if connected) and enables the cooldown timer             |
|              | when the set is requested to stop. This is to ensure the set is cooled down before stopping      |
|              | after running with an unexpected load(ie. In a manual load switch system).                       |

#### **Breaker Control**

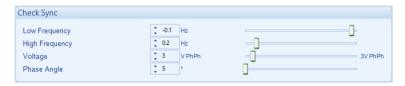


| Parameter                                    | Description   |
|--|---|
| Enable Alternative Breaker<br>Control Button | Controls the operation of the fascia mounted load switch control buttons (manual mode only)                                 |
|  | ☐ = Normal operation, pressing the respective load switch control button  |
|  | causes the supply to go on load, if it was available. Only a transfer is possible   |
|  | without the ability to open both breakers.  |
|  | ☑ = Alternative operation. If a supply is on load and that supply's load switch   |
|  | button is pressed, the load switch opens. Pressing the button again closes the  |
|  | button. Pressing the 'other' button when a supply is on load causes a transfer  |
| Enable Manual Breaker                        | to the 'other' supply (if available).   |
| Control                                      | ☐ = Normal operation. When running in Manual mode, activation of any on load request causes the generator breaker to close. |
| Control                                      | ✓ = When running in Manual mode, only the following load requests cause   |
|  | the generator breaker to close:   |
|  | - Pressing the <i>Close Generator Button</i> on the module front fascia   |
|  | - Activating a digital input configured for Close Generator   |
|  | This also allows opening the generator breaker when running in Manual even  |
|  | if a load request is available.   |
| Active                                       | Always: Manual Breaker Control is always active.  |
|  | On Innut, Manual Proglar Control is only active when a digital innut  |
|  | On Input: Manual Breaker Control is only active when a digital input configured for Manual Breaker Mode is active.          |
| Check Sync                                   | □ = None check sync operation   |
| (B)  | <ul> <li>✓ = During load transfer from Mains to Generator or Generator to Mains, the</li> </ul>                             |
|  | module only closes its breaker within the check sync window. See overleaf for   |
| , ,  | description of the Check Sync options.  |
| Closed Transition                            |   |
|  | NOTE: It is not possible to write the configuration to the  |
|  | module if the Closed Transition option is enabled and the AC  |
|  | Systems in the Generator Options and in the Mains Options are   |
|  | not the same in either the Main or Alternative Configurations.  |
|  | ☐ = Break before make operation   |
|  | ☑ = During load transfer, the module only closes its breaker within the check   |
|  | sync window. See overleaf for description of the Check Sync options.  |

#### **Check Sync**



= Only available on DSE7320 MKII AMF Modules Before the breaker is closed, the following configurable conditions must be met.



| Parameter      | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Low Frequency  | The difference between the two supplies frequencies must be between the Check Sync   |
| High Frequency | Low Frequency and Check Sync High Frequency  |
| Voltage        | The difference between the two supplies voltages must be equal to or below the Check |
|                | Sync Voltage   |
| Phase          | The phase of the two supplies must be equal to or below the Check Sync Phase Angle   |

Page 31 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

#### **Check Sync Assistant**



#### = Only available on DSE7320 MKII AMF Modules



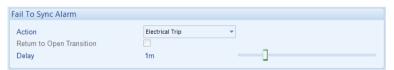
| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| AVR        | NOTE: Check Sync Assistant with <i>AVR</i> is used when a CAN AVR is connected to the module's ECU port. This enables the module to control the Generator voltage through CAN messages before the <i>Closed Transition</i> period.                    |
|            | NOTE: At the time of writing, only the DSEA108 AVR is supported. For further details, refer to DSE Publication: 057-281 DSEA108 Operator Manual available on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com  |
|            | <ul> <li>□ = No CAN messages is sent from the ECU port to the CAN AVR.</li> <li>☑ = The module sends CAN messages to the CAN AVR to control the generator's output voltage, for the <i>Voltage Check Sync</i> takes place.</li> </ul>                 |
| Speed Trim | NOTE: Check Sync Assistant with Speed Trim is only applicable with speed trim enabled Electronic CAN Engines, and when ECU Data Fail alarm is not active.   |
|            | <ul> <li>□ = No speed CAN message is sent to the engine ECU.</li> <li>☑ = The module controls the Electronic CAN Engine to match the generator frequency with the mains frequency for the Frequency and Phase Angle Check Sync take place.</li> </ul> |

#### Fail To Sync Alarm



# = Only available on DSE7320 MKII AMF Modules

Used to detect that the check sync process is taking a long time. This occurs when the supplies' are not in sync (within the *Check Sync* window).



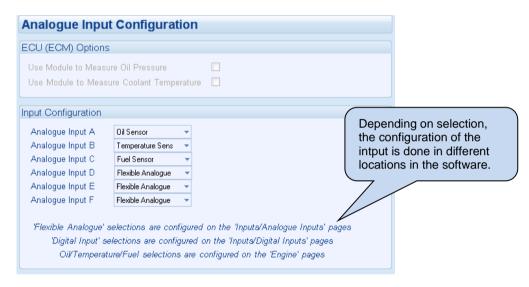
| Parameter      | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Action         | Determines the action to take upon a Fail to Sync.   |
|                | Electrical Trip: The set is stopped with an Electrical Trip alarm.   |
|                | Indication: The set continues to run and no alarm is raised. This is used for internal use,                      |
|                | such as in the PLC Logic or Virtual Leds.  |
|                | Warning: The set continues to run without any transition to the Mains.   |
| Return To Open | $\square$ = The load remains on the generator.   |
| Transition     | $\square$ = This is only appliacable with <i>Action</i> to <i>Indication</i> . The load is transferred to Mains. |
| Delay          | The time to allow for successful sync check to take place. Should the process continue                           |
| -              | longer than <i>Delay</i> , the <i>Action</i> above is taken.   |

#### 2.4 INPUTS

The *Inputs* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



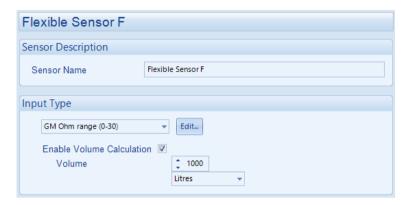
#### 2.4.1 ANALOGUE INPUT CONFIGURATION



| Parameter            | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Module To Measure    | (Available only when the module is configured for connection to a CAN engine.) |
| Oil Pressure         | ☐ = The measurements are taken from the ECU (ECM).                             |
|                      | ☑ = The module ignores the CAN measurement and uses the analogue sensor input. |
| Module To Measure    | (Available only when the module is configured for connection to a CAN engine.) |
| Coolant Temperature  | ☐ = The measurements are taken from the ECU.                                   |
|                      | ☑ = The module ignores the CAN measurement and uses the analogue sensor input. |
| Analogue Input A     | Select what the analogue input is to be used for:                              |
|                      | Digital Input: Configured on the Inputs/Digital Inputs pages                   |
|                      | Flexible Analogue: Configured on the Inputs/Analogue Inputs pages              |
|                      | Fuel Sensor: Configured on the Engine pages                                    |
|                      | Not Used: The input is disabled  |
|                      | Oil Sensor: Configured on the Engine pages                                     |
|                      | Temperature Sensor: Configured on the Engine pages                             |
| Analogue Input B, C, | Select what the analogue input is to be used for:                              |
| D, E, and F          | Digital Input: Configured on the Inputs/Digital Inputs pages                   |
|                      | Flexible Analogue: Configured on the Inputs/Analogue Inputs pages              |
|                      | Fuel Sensor: Configured on the Engine pages                                    |
|                      | Not Used: The input is disabled  |
|                      | Temperature Sensor: Configured on the Engine pages                             |

### 2.4.2 FLEXIBLE SENSOR F

Analogue input D is configured for Flexible Sensor.

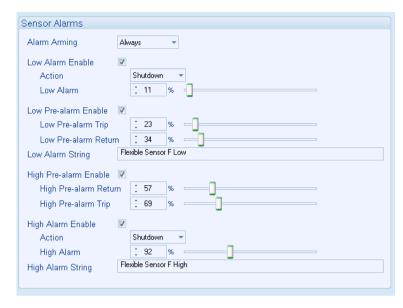


| Parameter     | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Sensor Name   | Enter the Sensor Name, this text is shown on the module display when a sensor alarm          |
|               | activates  |
| Input Type    | Select the sensor type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve      |
|               | Current: for sensors with maximum range of 0 mA to 20 mA                                     |
|               | <b>Resistive:</b> for sensors with maximum range of 0 $\Omega$ to 480 $\Omega$               |
|               | Voltage: for sensors with maximum range of 0 V to 10 V                                       |
|               | <b>Pressure:</b> The input is configured as a pressure sensor                                |
|               | Percentage: The input is configured as a percentage sensor                                   |
|               | Termperature: The input is configured as a temperature sensor                                |
| Enable Volume | (Available on all Flexible Analogue Inputs when configured to Percentage).                   |
| Calculation   | $\square$ = The Volume Calculation is disabled. The sensor reading is displayed alone.       |
|               | ☑ = The Volume Calculation is enabled to display the tank's liquid volume on the             |
|               | controller.  |
| Volume        | Select the tank size and the unit for the display (Imperial Gallons, Litres, or US Gallons). |



| Parameter    | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Enable Alarm | ☐ = The Alarm is disabled.   |
|              | ☑ = The module detects an open circuit when the sensor is disconnected |
| Alarm String | Enter the text that is shown on the display when the alarm occurs      |

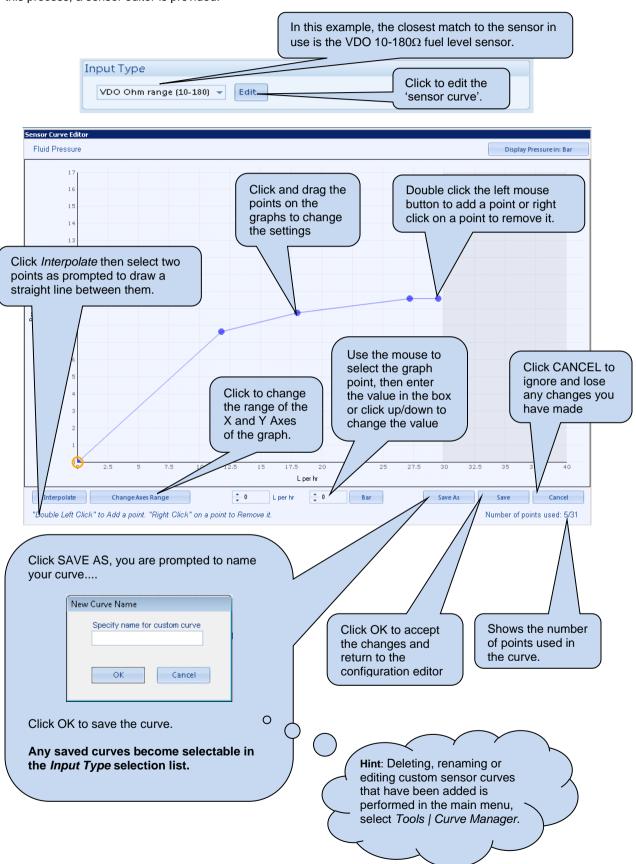
#### Editing the Configuration



| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Alarm Arming      | Select when the input becomes active:  |
|                   | Always: The input state is always monitored  |
|                   | From Safety On: The state of the input is monitored from the end of the Safety On  |
|                   | Delay timer  |
|                   | From Starting: The state of the input is only monitored from engaging the crank  |
| Low Alarm Enable  | ☐ = The Alarm is disabled.   |
|                   | ☑ = The Low Alarm is active when the measured quantity drops below the Low Alarm   |
|                   | setting.   |
| Low Pre-Alarm     | ☐ = The Pre-Alarm is disabled.   |
| Enable            | ☑ = The Low Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity drops below the Low Pre-Alarm setting. The Low Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured quantity rises above the configured Low Pre-Alarm Return level. |
| High Pre-Alarm    | ☐ = The Pre-Alarm is disabled.   |
| Enable            | ☑ = The High Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity rises above the High   |
|                   | Pre-Alarm setting. The High Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured   |
|                   | quantity falls below the configured High Pre-Alarm Return level.   |
| High Alarm Enable | ☐ = The Alarm is disabled.   |
|                   | ☑ = The <i>High Alarm</i> is active when the measured quantity rises above the <i>High Alarm</i>   |
|                   | setting.   |

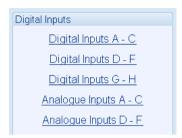
#### 2.4.3 EDITING THE SENSOR CURVE

While the *DSE Configuration Suite* holds sensor specifications for the most commonly used resistive sensors, occasionally it is required that the module be connected to a sensor not listed by the *Configuration Suite*. To aid this process, a sensor editor is provided.

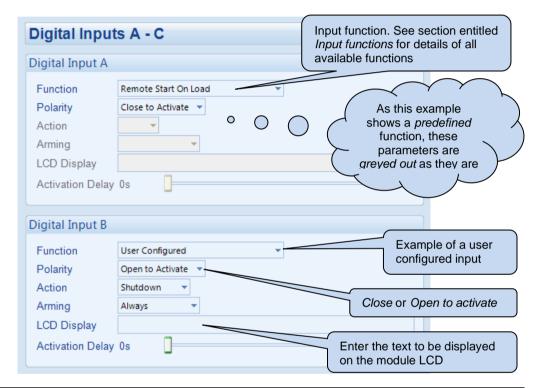


### 2.4.4 DIGITAL INPUTS

The *Digital Inputs* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

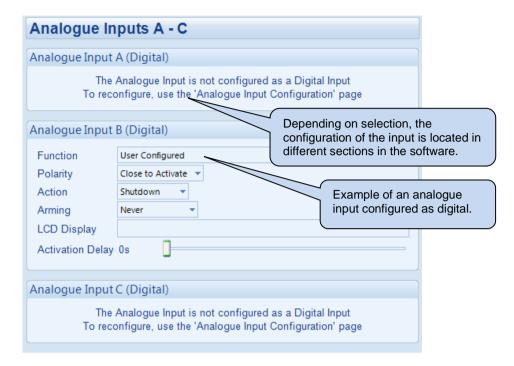


## 2.4.4.1 DIGITAL INPUTS



| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Funtion          | Select the input function to activate when the relevant terminal is energised.                |
|                  | See section entitled <i>Input functions</i> for details of all available functions            |
| Polarity         | Select the digital input polarity:  |
| ·                | Close to Activate: the input function is activated when the relevant terminal is connected.   |
|                  | Open to Activate: the input function is activated when the relevant terminal is               |
|                  | disconnected.   |
| Action           | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  |
|                  | Electrical Trip   |
|                  | Shutdown  |
|                  | Warning   |
|                  | For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document. |
| Arming           | Select when the input becomes active:   |
|                  | Always: The input state is always monitored   |
|                  | Active From Safety On: The state of the input is monitored from the end of the Safety         |
|                  | On Delay timer  |
|                  | Active From Starting: The state of the input is only monitored from engaging the crank        |
|                  | Never: The input is disabled  |
| Activation Delay | This is used to give a delay on acceptance of the input. Useful for liquid level switches or  |
|                  | to mask short term operations of the external switch device.                                  |

## 2.4.5 ANALOGUE INPUTS



## 2.4.6 INPUT FUNCTIONS

Where a digital input is NOT configured as "user configured", a selection is made from a list of predefined functions. The selections are as follows:

Under the scope of IEEE 37.2, function numbers are also used to represent functions in microprocessor devices and software programs. Where the DSE input functions are represented by IEEE 37.2, the function number is listed below.

| / | M/ |  |
|---|----|--|
| ٠ | Ø, |  |
|   | ×  |  |

= Only applicable to DSE7320 MKII AMF Modules

| □ Constitution   | Description  |
|--|--|
| Alarm Mute   |  |
| Alaim Mule   | This input is used to silence the audible alarm from an external source, such as a remote mute switch. |
| Alarm Reset  | This input is used to reset any latched alarms from a remote location. It is                           |
| Alaini Reset   | also used to clear any latched warnings which may have occurred (if                                    |
|  | configured) without having to stop the generator.  |
| Alt Config x Select  | These inputs are used to instruct the module to follow the relevant                                    |
| alternative configuration settings instead of the main configuration |  |
|  | settings.  |
| Auto Restore Inhibit   | In the event of a remote start/mains failure, the generator is instructed to                           |
|  | start and take load. On removal of the remote start signal/mains return the                            |
|  | module continues to run the generator on load until the <i>Auto Restore</i>                            |
| IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking Or  | <i>Inhibit</i> input is removed. This input allows the controller to be fitted as part                 |
| Interlocking Relay   | of a system where the restoration to mains is controlled remotely or by an                             |
| menociang relay  | automated system.  |
| Auto Start Inhibit   | This input is used to provide an over-ride function to prevent the controller                          |
| IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking Or  | from starting the generator in the event of a remote start/mains out of                                |
| Interlocking Relay   | limits condition occurring. If this input is active and a remote start                                 |
| y  | signal/mains failure occurs the module does not give a start command to                                |
|  | the generator. If this input signal is then removed, the controller operates                           |
|  | as if a remote start/mains failure has occurred, starting and loading the                              |
|  | generator. This function is used to give an 'AND' function so that a                                   |
|  | generator is only called to start if the mains fails and another condition                             |
|  | exists which requires the generator to run. If the 'Auto start Inhibit' signal                         |
|  | becomes active once more it is ignored until the module has returned the                               |
|  | mains supply on load and shutdown.   |
|  | This input does not prevent starting of the engine in MANUAL mode.                                     |
| Auxiliary Mains Fail   | The module monitors the incoming single or three phase supply for Over                                 |
|  | voltage, Under Voltage, Over Frequency or Under frequency. It may be                                   |
| M  | required to monitor a different mains supply or some aspect of the                                     |
|  | incoming mains not monitored by the controller. If the devices providing                               |
|  | this additional monitoring are connected to operate this input, the                                    |
|  | controller operates as if the incoming mains supply has fallen outside of                              |
|  | limits, the generator is instructed to start and take the load. Removal of                             |
|  | the input signal causes the module to act if the mains has returned to                                 |
|  | within limits providing that the mains sensing also indicates that the mains                           |
| Close Generator  | is within limits.  Closes the Generator load switch when the generator is available. Used to           |
| IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC Circuit  | simulate the Close Generator Breaker button externally.  |
| Breaker  | Simulate the Close Generator breaker button externally.  |
| Coolant Temperature Switch   | This input is used to give a Coolant Temperature High shutdown from a                                  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus   | digital normally open or closed switch. It allows coolant temperature                                  |
| Thermal Device   | protection.  |
| Disable Protections  | The system designer provides this switch (not DSE) so its location varies                              |
|  | depending upon manufacturer, however it normally takes the form of a                                   |
|  | key operated switch to prevent inadvertent activation. Depending upon                                  |
|  | configuration, a warning alarm is generated when the switch is operated.                               |
|  | When active, and the module is suitably configured (see section entitled                               |
|  | 'Advanced') this prevents the engine being stopped upon critical alarm                                 |
|  |  |

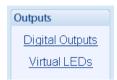
| Function                   | Description   |  |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| DPF Auto Regen Inhibit     | This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and prevent the   |  |
|                            | automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter   |  |
| DPF Force Regeneration     | This input is used to override the ECU (ECM) function and activate the  |  |
|                            | regeneration of the diesel particulate filter   |  |
| DPF Regeneration Interlock | This input is used to stop a manual regeneration from occurring   |  |
| Droop Enable               | This input is used to switch the engine into droop mode on CAN engines  |  |
|                            | that support this function.   |  |
| Dual Mutual Standby        | This input activates the <i>Dual Mutual Standby</i> functionality.  |  |
|                            | This is described fully in the section entitled <i>Module</i> elsewhere in this   |  |
| FOLL Creatified 4.2.2      | manual.   |  |
| ECU Specific 1,2,3         | These inputs are used with some supported engine files only for electro CAN engines. They are used to instruct the engine file to perform certain |  |
|                            | function controls on the engine without the need to change a configuration  |  |
|                            | on the module.  |  |
|                            | Activating the relevant input allows the engine file to exercise a special  |  |
|                            | operation on the engine.  |  |
| EJP1                       | For the French EJP (Effacement Jours de Pointe) tarrif system.  |  |
|                            | , , ,   |  |
|                            | This input is functionally identical to Remote Start Off Load.  |  |
|                            | When this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load'   |  |
|                            | function except that the generator is not instructed to take the load. This   |  |
|                            | function is also used where an engine only run is required e.g. for   |  |
|                            | exercise.   |  |
| EJP2                       | For the French EJP (Effacement Jours de Pointe) tarrif system.  |  |
|                            | This input is functionally identical to Pamete Start On Load  |  |
|                            | This input is functionally identical to <i>Remote Start On Load</i> .  In auto mode, the module performs the start sequence and transfers load    |  |
|                            | to the generator.   |  |
|                            | In Manual mode, the load is transferred to the generator if the engine is   |  |
|                            | already running, however in manual mode, this input does not generate   |  |
|                            | start/stop requests of the engine.  |  |
| Escape Mode                | This input function is supported on specific new engines for Maintenance /  |  |
| ·                          | Regeneration requirements, used when the engine is running off-load.  |  |
|                            | When the Escape Mode input is active, some of the CAN engine alarms   |  |
|                            | are overridden to restore the engine in alarm free mode at no load, to  |  |
|                            | provide a specific maintenance / regeneration type operation to the CAN   |  |
| E                          | engine.   |  |
| External Panel Lock        | <b>A</b>  |  |
|                            | NOTE: External control sources (i.e. Simulate Start Button) are   |  |
|                            | not affected by the external panel lock input and continue to operate normally.   |  |
|                            |   |  |
|                            | This input is used to provide security to the installation.  When the External Panel lock input is active, the module does not                    |  |
|                            | respond to operation of the Mode select or Start buttons. This allows the   |  |
|                            | module to be placed into a specific mode (such as Auto) and then  |  |
|                            | secured. The operation of the module is not affected and the operator is  |  |
|                            | still able to view the various instrumentation pages etc. ( <i>Front panel</i>  |  |
|                            | configuration access is still possible while the system lock is active).  |  |
| Fuel Tank Bund Level High  | This input is used to provide protection against fuel leakage, where a level  |  |
|                            | switch is fitted to the fuel tank bund. The action for this alarm is  |  |
|                            | configurable under the Engine Protections page in the module  |  |
|                            | configuration.  |  |
| Generator Closed Auxiliary | This input is used to provide feedback to allow the module to give true   |  |
| IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or  | indication of the contactor or circuit breaker switching status. It must be   |  |
| Interlocking Relay         | connected to the generator load switching device auxiliary contact.   |  |

| Function  | Description  |
|---|--|
| Generator Load Inhibit  | A  |
| IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC Circuit   | NOTE: This input only operates to control the generator-   |
| Breaker   | switching device if the module load switching logic is attempting to   |
| Breaker   | load the generator. It does not control the generator switching  |
|   | device when the mains supply is on load.   |
|   |  |
|   | This input is used to prevent the module from loading the generator. If the  |
|   | generator is already on load, activating this input causes the module to   |
|   | unload the generator. Removing the input allows the generator to be  |
|   | loaded again.  |
| Inhibit Scheduled Run   | This input is used to provide a mean of disabling a scheduled run.   |
| IEEE 37.2 - 3   |  |
| Checking Or Interlocking Relay  | This is a second of the second |
| Inhibit SMS Remote Start  | This input is used to provide a means of disabling remote starts by SMS  |
| Lamp Test   | This input is used to provide a test facility for the front panel indicators   |
|   | fitted to the module. When the input is activated all LEDs illuminate.   |
| Low Fuel Level Switch   | This input is used to allow feedback for low fuel level.   |
| IEEE 37.2 - 71 Liquid Level   |  |
| Switch  | This is not in social to color the Main C. C. I. All C.  |
| Main Config Select  | This input is used to select the <i>Main</i> configuration when <i>Alternative</i>   |
| Maine Clear I Assetti   | Configurations are enabled.  |
| Mains Closed Auxiliary  | This input is used to provide feedback to allow the module to give true  |
| IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or   | indication of the contactor or circuit breaker switching status. It is   |
| Interlocking Relay  | connected to the mains load switching device auxiliary contact.  |
|   | Incorrect application of this signal does not trigger an alarm condition, it is  |
|   | used solely for indication of the load switch status.  |
| Mains Load Inhibit  | <b>A</b>   |
| IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or   | NOTE: This input only operates to control the mains switching  |
|   |  |
| Interlocking Relay  | device if the module load switching logic is attempting to load the  |
|   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the   |
| Interlocking Relay  | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.   |
|   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If   |
|   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the  |
|   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains   |
|   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.   |
|   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to  |
| Manual Breaker Mode   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.   |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep   |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in   |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this   |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in   |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.   |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It   |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch  | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.   |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch Open Generator   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.  Opens the generator breaker. Used to simulate the Open Generator  |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch Open Generator IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC circuit breaker   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.  Opens the generator breaker. Used to simulate the Open Generator Breaker button externally.  |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch Open Generator   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.  Opens the generator breaker. Used to simulate the Open Generator Breaker button externally.  If this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load'   |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch Open Generator IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC circuit breaker   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.  Opens the generator breaker. Used to simulate the Open Generator Breaker button externally.  If this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load' function except that the generator is not instructed to take the load. This   |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch Open Generator IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC circuit breaker Remote Start Off Load                       | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.  Opens the generator breaker. Used to simulate the Open Generator Breaker button externally.  If this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load' function except that the generator is not instructed to take the load. This function is used where an engine only run is required e.g. for exercise.  |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch Open Generator IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC circuit breaker   | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.  Opens the generator breaker. Used to simulate the Open Generator Breaker button externally.  If this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load' function except that the generator is not instructed to take the load. This function is used where an engine only run is required e.g. for exercise.  When in auto mode, the module performs the start sequence and transfer  |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch Open Generator IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC circuit breaker Remote Start Off Load                       | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.  Opens the generator breaker. Used to simulate the Open Generator Breaker button externally.  If this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load' function except that the generator is not instructed to take the load. This function is used where an engine only run is required e.g. for exercise.  When in auto mode, the module performs the start sequence and transfer load to the generator.   |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch Open Generator IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC circuit breaker Remote Start Off Load                       | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.  Opens the generator breaker. Used to simulate the Open Generator Breaker button externally.  If this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load' function except that the generator is not instructed to take the load. This function is used where an engine only run is required e.g. for exercise.  When in auto mode, the module performs the start sequence and transfer load to the generator.  In Manual mode, the load is transferred to the generator if the engine is  |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch Open Generator IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC circuit breaker Remote Start Off Load                       | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.  Opens the generator breaker. Used to simulate the Open Generator Breaker button externally.  If this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load' function except that the generator is not instructed to take the load. This function is used where an engine only run is required e.g. for exercise.  When in auto mode, the module performs the start sequence and transfer load to the generator.  In Manual mode, the load is transferred to the generator if the engine is already running, however in manual mode, this input does not generate  |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch Open Generator IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC circuit breaker Remote Start Off Load  Remote Start On Load | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.  Opens the generator breaker. Used to simulate the Open Generator Breaker button externally.  If this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load' function except that the generator is not instructed to take the load. This function is used where an engine only run is required e.g. for exercise.  When in auto mode, the module performs the start sequence and transfer load to the generator.  In Manual mode, the load is transferred to the generator if the engine is already running, however in manual mode, this input does not generate start/stop requests of the engine.   |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch Open Generator IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC circuit breaker Remote Start Off Load  Remote Start On Load | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.  Opens the generator breaker. Used to simulate the Open Generator Breaker button externally.  If this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load' function except that the generator is not instructed to take the load. This function is used where an engine only run is required e.g. for exercise.  When in auto mode, the module performs the start sequence and transfer load to the generator.  In Manual mode, the load is transferred to the generator if the engine is already running, however in manual mode, this input does not generate start/stop requests of the engine.  Provides an external digital input to reset the maintenance alarm 1  |
| Manual Breaker Mode  Manual Restore Contact IEEE 37.2 - 3 Checking or Interlocking Relay  Oil Pressure Switch IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch Open Generator IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC circuit breaker Remote Start Off Load  Remote Start On Load | mains. It does not control the mains switching device when the generator is on load.  This input is used to prevent the module from loading the mains supply. If the mains supply is already on load activating this input causes the module to unload the mains supply. Removing the input allows the mains to be loaded again.  When breaker control is set to Active On Input, this input is used to activate the Manual Breaker Control.  Used to 'hold off' transfer back to the mains after a mains failure and keep the generator on load. Transfer back to the mains supply is held off in Auto mode while the input is present. Typically, a key switch provides this input with spring return to closed functionality.  A digital normally open or closed oil pressure switch gives this input. It allows low oil pressure protection.  Opens the generator breaker. Used to simulate the Open Generator Breaker button externally.  If this input is active, operation is similar to the 'Remote Start on load' function except that the generator is not instructed to take the load. This function is used where an engine only run is required e.g. for exercise.  When in auto mode, the module performs the start sequence and transfer load to the generator.  In Manual mode, the load is transferred to the generator if the engine is already running, however in manual mode, this input does not generate start/stop requests of the engine.   |

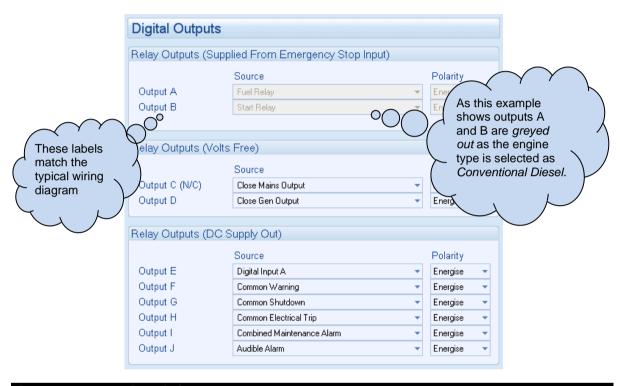
| Function   | Description   |
|--|---|
| Simulate Auto Button   | NOTE: If a call to start is present when AUTO MODE is entered, the starting sequence begins. Call to Start comes from a number of sources depending upon module type and configuration and includes (but is not limited to): Remote start input present, Mains failure, Scheduled run, Auxiliary mains failure input present, Telemetry start signal from remote locations.  This input mimic's the operation of the 'Auto' button and is used to provide |
| Simulate Lamp Test Button  | a remotely located Auto mode push button.  This input is used to provide a test facility for the front panel indicators fitted to the module. When the input is activated all LED's illuminate. The input also serves a second function, in that it also provides a mute signal to silence the audible alarm. The input is recognised by the module as though it was the Push button on the module itself being operated.                                 |
| Simulate Mains Available   | This function is provided to override the module's internal monitoring function. If this input is active, the module does not respond to the state of the incoming AC mains supply.   |
| Simulate Manual Button   | This input mimic's the operation of the 'Manual' button and is used to provide a remotely located Manual mode push button.  |
| Simulate Start Button  | This input mimic's the operation of the 'Start' button and is used to provide a remotely located start push button.  This input mimic's the operation of the 'Stop' button and is used to provide   |
| Simulate Stop Button Simulate Test on load button                  | a remotely located stop/reset push button.  |
|  | This input mimics the operation of the 'Test' button and is used to provide a remotely located Test on load mode push button.   |
| Smoke Limiting IEEE 37.2 – 18 Accelerating or Decelerating Device  | This input instructs the module to give a <i>run at idle speed</i> command to the engine either via an output configured to <i>smoke limit</i> or by data commands when used with supported electronic engines.   |
| Start in Manual Mode   | Combined function input that instructs the module to enter <b>MANUAL MODE</b> and also perform the <i>START</i> function.  Once the input is active, the module is placed into manual mode and the generator starts.  |
| Stop and Panel Lock  | Combined function input that instructs the module to enter <i>STOP</i> <b>mode</b> and also perform the <i>Panel Lock</i> function.  Once the input is active, the module does not respond to operation of the mode select or start buttons.  |
|  | The operator is still able to view the various instrumentation pages etc. (Front panel configuration access is still possible while the system lock is active).   |
| Transfer To Generator/Open Mains IEEE 37.2 - 52 AC Circuit Breaker | This input is used to transfer the load to the generator when running in MANUAL MODE  |
| Transfer To Mains/ Open Generator IEEE 37.2-52 AC Circuit Breaker  | This input is used to transfer the load to the mains supply when running in MANUAL MODE   |
| Water in Fuel  | Some engines are fitted with water separators, that have a switch indicator for water detection.  This input is used to provide protection against high water content in the fuel, where a switch is fitted to the fuel filter. The action for this alarm is configurable under the <i>Engine Protections</i> page in the module configuration.   |

### 2.5 OUTPUTS

The *Outputs* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



## 2.5.1 DIGITAL OUTPUTS



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Source    | Select the output source to control the state of the output                |
|           | See section entitled Output Sources for details of all available functions |
| Polarity  | Select the digital output polarity:  |
|           | De-Energise: When the output source is true, the output deactivates.       |
|           | Energise: When the output source is true, the output activates.            |

## 2.5.2 VIRTUAL LEDS

The virtual LEDs provide a configuration of 'status' items. These items are not available for viewing on the module but are seen in the SCADA section of the PC software, or read by third party systems (i.e. BMS or PLCs) using the Modbus protocol.



| Parameter | Description  |  |
|-----------|--|--|
| Source    | Select the output source to control the state of the output                |  |
|           | See section entitled Output Sources for details of all available functions |  |
| Polarity  | Select the digital input polarity:   |  |
|           | Lit: When the output source is true, the virtual LED activates             |  |
|           | <b>Unlit:</b> When the output source is true, the virtual LED deactivates. |  |

## 2.5.3 OUTPUT SOURCES

The list of output sources available for configuration of the module digital outputs.

Under the scope of IEEE 37.2, function numbers is also used to represent functions in microprocessor devices and software programs. Where the DSE output functions is represented by IEEE 37.2, the function number is listed below.

The outputs are in alphabetical order with the *parameter* first. For instance for over frequency output, it's listed as *Generator Overfrequency*.

| = Only | v available | on DSE7320 | MKII AMF | Modules |
|--------|-------------|------------|----------|---------|
|        | , avanabic  | 011 0000   |          | modulos |

| Output Source  | Activates   | Is Not Active  |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| Not Used The output does not change state (Unused)   |   |  |  |  |
| Air Flap Relay   | Normally used to control an air flap, this output becomes active upon an Emergency Stop or Over-speed situation.                                | Inactive when the set has come to rest   |  |  |
| Alarm Mute   | This input is used to silence the audible such as a remote mute switch.   | alarm from an external source  |  |  |
| Alarm Reset  | This input is used to reset any latched a also used to clear any latched warnings configured) without having to stop the elements.              | which may have occurred (if  |  |  |
| Alternative Config 1, 2, 3, 4, 5<br>Selected   | Active when the alternative configuration   | n is selected.   |  |  |
| Analogue Input A,B,C,D,E,F (Digital)   | Active when the analogue input A,B,C,D  | D,E,F configured to digital is active.   |  |  |
| Arm Safety On Alarms   | Becomes active at the end of the safety delay timer whereupon all alarms configured to 'From Safety On' become active                           | Inactive when:  When the set is at rest  In the starting sequence before the Safety Delay timer has expired                            |  |  |
| Audible Alarm<br>IEEE 37.2 – 74 Alarm Relay  | Use this output to activate an external sounder or external alarm indicator. Operation of the Mute pushbutton resets this output once activated | Inactive if no alarm condition is active or if the Mute pushbutton was pressed   |  |  |
| Auto Restore Inhibit   | Active when the Auto Restore Inhibit dig  | gital input is active  |  |  |
| Auto Start Inhibit   | Active when the Auto-Start Inhibit function is active   |  |  |  |
| Auxiliary Mains Fail   | Active when the Auxiliary Mains Fail input function is active   |  |  |  |
| AVR Data Fail  Active when the AVR Data Fail alarm is active, indicating comfailure with the CAN AVR.                        |   | active, indicating communication   |  |  |
| AVR Fault  | Active when the AVR Fault alarm is action the CAN AVR.  | alarm is active, indicating an alarm detection   |  |  |
| Battery High Voltage IEEE 37.2 – 59 DC Overvoltage Relay   | This output indicates that a Battery<br>Over voltage alarm has occurred   | Inactive when battery voltage is not High  |  |  |
| Battery Low Voltage<br>IEEE 37.2 – 27 DC<br>Undervoltage Relay   | This output indicates that a Battery Under Voltage alarm has occurred.  | Inactive when battery voltage is not Low   |  |  |
| Calling For Scheduled Run Active during a Scheduled Run request from the inbuilt Schedu                                      |   | from the inbuilt Scheduler.  |  |  |
| CAN ECU Data Fail  | Becomes active when no CAN data is received from the ECU after the safety delay timer has expired   | Inactive when:  CAN data is being received  The set is at rest  During the starting sequence before the safety delay timer has expired |  |  |
| CAN ECU Power  Used to switch an external relay to power the CAN ECU timing of this output is dependent upon the type of the |   | er the CAN ECU (ECM). Exact  |  |  |

| Output Source   | Activates  | Is Not Active  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| CAN ECU Shutdown  | The engine ECU (ECM) has indicated   | Inactive when no Shutdown  |  |
|   | that a Shutdown alarm is present.  | alarm from the ECU (ECM) is  |  |
|   | •  | present  |  |
| CAN ECU Stop  | Active when the DSE controller is requesting that the CAN ECU (ECM)  |  |  |
|   | stops the engine.  |  |  |
| CAN ECU Warning   | The engine ECU (ECM) has indicated   | Inactive when no Warning alarm   |  |
| OL AK 1 5 1   | that a Warning alarm is present.   | from the ECU (ECM) is present  |  |
| Charge Alternator Failure   | Active when the charge alternator shutden  | own alarm is active  |  |
| Shutdown Charge Alternator Failure  | Active when the charge alternator warning alarm is active  |  |  |
| Warning   | Active when the charge alternator warning alarm is active  |  |  |
| Sync Check  | Active when the Sync Check is active du  | uring the generator to mains   |  |
| - <b>,</b>  | transition.  | and generalize to making   |  |
| Clock Pulse   | Also called 'heartbeat', it activates and d  | leactivates every few milliseconds   |  |
|   | to indicate that the module is powered up.   |  |  |
|   | It stops energising during write configura   |  |  |
| Close Gen Output  | Used to control the load switching   | Inactive whenever the generator  |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit   | device. Whenever the module selects  | is not required to be on load  |  |
| Breaker   | the generator to be on load this control   |  |  |
| Olaca Ocaz Ocata ( D. )   | source is activated.   | N/In an arrang the arrang the first terms of the second terms of t |  |
| Close Gen Output Pulse  | Used to control the load switching device  |  |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit   | the generator to be on load this control s   |  |  |
| Breaker Close Mains Output  | of the Breaker Close Pulse timer, after was Used to control the load switching   | The output is inactive whenever  |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit   | device. Whenever the module selects  | the mains is not required to be  |  |
| Breaker   | the mains to be on load this control   | on load  |  |
|   | source is activated.   | on road  |  |
|   |  |  |  |
| Close Mains Output Pulse  | Used to control the load switching device  | e. Whenever the module selects   |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit   | the mains to be on load this control sour  | ce is activated for the duration of  |  |
| Breaker   | the Breaker Close Pulse timer, after whi   | ch it becomes inactive again.  |  |
|   |  |  |  |
| , ,   |  |  |  |
| Combined Mains Failure  | Active when the mains supply is out of li<br>Mains Failure is active   | mits OR the input for Auxiliary  |  |
|   | Mains Failure is active  |  |  |
| Combined Maintenance Alarm  | Active when any of the maintenance ala   | rm is active   |  |
| Combined Under and Over   | Active when an <i>Under-Frequency</i> or <i>Over-Frequency Shutdown</i> alarm is   |  |  |
| Frequency Alarm   | active   |  |  |
| Combined Under and Over   | Active when an <i>Under-Frequency</i> or Over  |  |  |
| Frequency Warning   |  | er-Frequency Warning alarm is  |  |
| r requeries vvairing  | active   |  |  |
|   | active Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i>   |  |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm   |  | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over   | active Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i> Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i>   | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning   | Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i>  | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active Voltage Warning alarm is active   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm   | Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i> Active when one or more alarms (of   | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no  |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm  | Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i> Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active  | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning   | Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i> Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active  Active when one or more <i>Electrical</i>   | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present  The output is inactive when no   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm Common Electrical Trip   | Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i> Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active  Active when one or more <i>Electrical Trip</i> alarms are active  | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm  | Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i> Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active  Active when one or more <i>Electrical Trip</i> alarms are active  Active when one or more <i>Shutdown</i>   | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm Common Electrical Trip Common Shutdown   | Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i> Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active  Active when one or more <i>Electrical Trip</i> alarms are active  Active when one or more <i>Shutdown</i> alarms are active   | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm Common Electrical Trip Common Shutdown   | Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i> Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active  Active when one or more <i>Electrical Trip</i> alarms are active  Active when one or more <i>Shutdown</i>   | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm Common Electrical Trip Common Shutdown Common Warning  | Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i> Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active  Active when one or more <i>Electrical Trip</i> alarms are active  Active when one or more <i>Shutdown</i> alarms are active  Active when one or more <i>Warning</i>   | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no warning alarms are present  |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm Common Electrical Trip Common Shutdown Common Warning Configurable CAN x Instrument Active   | Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i> Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active  Active when one or more <i>Electrical Trip</i> alarms are active  Active when one or more <i>Shutdown</i> alarms are active  Active when one or more <i>Warning</i> alarms are active  Active when the relevant <i>Configurable C Received Instrumentation (1-10)</i> is active   | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no warning alarms are present  CAN Instrumentation alarm of the e.   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm Common Electrical Trip Common Shutdown Common Warning Configurable CAN x Instrument Active   | Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i> Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active  Active when one or more <i>Electrical Trip</i> alarms are active  Active when one or more <i>Shutdown</i> alarms are active  Active when one or more <i>Warning</i> alarms are active  Active when the relevant <i>Configurable C Received Instrumentation (1-10)</i> is active  Active by the <i>Coolant Cooler Control</i> in other control in the coolant cooler co | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no warning alarms are present  CAN Instrumentation alarm of the e.   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm Common Electrical Trip Common Shutdown Common Warning Configurable CAN x Instrument Active Coolant Cooler Control  | Active when an <i>Under-Voltage</i> or <i>Over-</i> Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active  Active when one or more <i>Electrical Trip</i> alarms are active  Active when one or more <i>Shutdown</i> alarms are active  Active when one or more <i>Warning</i> alarms are active  Active when the relevant <i>Configurable C Received Instrumentation (1-10)</i> is active Active by the <i>Coolant Cooler Control</i> in a Temperature Sensor   | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no warning alarms are present  CAN Instrumentation alarm of the e.   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm Common Electrical Trip Common Shutdown Common Warning Configurable CAN x Instrument Active Coolant Cooler Control  | Active when an Under-Voltage or Over- Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active Active when one or more Electrical Trip alarms are active Active when one or more Shutdown alarms are active Active when one or more Warning alarms are active Active when the relevant Configurable Control in Contro                                   | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no warning alarms are present  CAN Instrumentation alarm of the e.   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm Common Electrical Trip Common Shutdown Common Warning Configurable CAN x Instrument Active Coolant Cooler Control Coolant Heater Control   | Active when an Under-Voltage or Over- Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active Active when one or more Electrical Trip alarms are active Active when one or more Shutdown alarms are active Active when one or more Warning alarms are active Active when the relevant Configurable Control in the Control of the Control of Temperature Sensor Active by the Coolant Heater Control in the Temperature Sensor  | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present The output is inactive when no warning alarms are present CAN Instrumentation alarm of the e. Conjunction with the Coolant   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm Common Electrical Trip Common Shutdown Common Warning Configurable CAN x Instrument Active Coolant Cooler Control Coolant Heater Control Coolant Temperature Switch                          | Active when an Under-Voltage or Over- Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active Active when one or more Electrical Trip alarms are active Active when one or more Shutdown alarms are active Active when one or more Warning alarms are active Active when the relevant Configurable Control in Contro                                   | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present The output is inactive when no warning alarms are present CAN Instrumentation alarm of the e. Conjunction with the Coolant   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm Common Electrical Trip Common Shutdown Common Warning Configurable CAN x Instrument Active Coolant Cooler Control Coolant Heater Control Coolant Temperature Switch IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus | Active when an Under-Voltage or Over- Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active Active when one or more Electrical Trip alarms are active Active when one or more Shutdown alarms are active Active when one or more Warning alarms are active Active when the relevant Configurable Control in the Control of the Control of Temperature Sensor Active by the Coolant Heater Control in the Temperature Sensor  | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present The output is inactive when no warning alarms are present CAN Instrumentation alarm of the e. Conjunction with the Coolant   |  |
| Combined Under and Over Voltage Alarm Combined Under and Over Voltage Warning Common Alarm Common Electrical Trip Common Shutdown Common Warning Configurable CAN x Instrument Active Coolant Cooler Control Coolant Heater Control Coolant Temperature Switch                          | Active when an Under-Voltage or Over- Active when one or more alarms (of any type) are active Active when one or more Electrical Trip alarms are active Active when one or more Shutdown alarms are active Active when one or more Warning alarms are active Active when the relevant Configurable Control in the Control of the Control of Temperature Sensor Active by the Coolant Heater Control in the Temperature Sensor  | Voltage Shutdown alarm is active  Voltage Warning alarm is active  The output is inactive when no alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no shutdown alarms are present  The output is inactive when no warning alarms are present  CAN Instrumentation alarm of the e.  Conjunction with the Coolant  Conjunction with the Coolant   |  |

| Output Source                           | Activates  | Is Not Active   |
|---|--|---|
| Data Logging Active                     | Activates Active when data is being logged                               | Inactive when:  |
| Data Logging Active                     | Active when data is being logged   |   |
|   |  | 2 ata 1099119 10 a10a210 a                                    |
|   |  | The engine is at rest and  the entire Only the North American |
|   |  | the option Only Log When                                      |
|   |  | Engine Is Running is  |
|   |  | enabled   |
|   |  | The internal memory of the                                    |
|   |  | module becomes full and                                       |
|   |  | the option Keep Oldest Data                                   |
|   |  | is enabled  |
| DEF Level Low                           | Active when DEF Level Low CAN alarm is active.                           |   |
| DEF Level Low Alarm                     | Active when DEF Level Low Alarm is                                       |   |
| Digital Input A, B, C, D, E, F, G & H   | Active when the relevant digital input                                   | is active   |
| Display Heater Fitted and On            | Active when the display heater is on                                     |   |
| DPF Forced Regeneration                 | Active when the DPF Force Regenera                                       | ation is active   |
| Requested                               |  |   |
| DPF Non Mission State                   | Active when the DPF Non-Mission Sta                                      |   |
| DPF Regeneration In Progress            | Active when the DPF Regeneration is                                      |   |
| DPF Regeneration Interlock              | Active when the DPF Regeneration Ir                                      | nterlock is active  |
| Active                                  |  |   |
| DPTC Filter                             | Active when the diesel particulate filter CAN alarm is active            |   |
| Droop Enable                            | Active when an input configured to Droop Enable is active or if Droop    |   |
|   | Enable has been activated in the module configuration (CAN engine only)  |   |
| Dual Mutual Active                      | Active when the Dual Mutual Standby                                      |   |
| Dual Mutual Input                       | Active when the Dual Mutual Standby                                      |   |
| Dual Mutual On Load                     | Active when the generator is running                                     | due to <i>Dual Mutual Standby</i>                             |
| Dual Mutual Standby                     | Active when the generator is in standle                                  |   |
| Dummy Load Control (1-5)                | Becomes active when the engine kW  |   |
|   | falls below the Dummy Load Control                                       | returns to above the Dummy                                    |
|   | Trip Setting.  | Load Control Return setting.                                  |
| Earth Fault Trip Alarm                  | Active when the Earth Fault Protection                                   | n Alarm is active.  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 51G or 51N                  |  |   |
| Generator IDMT Earth Fault Relay        |  |   |
| ECU (ECM) Data Fail                     | Becomes active when no CAN data  | Inactive when:  |
| , | is received from the ECU after the                                       | CAN data is being received                                    |
|   | safety delay timer has expired   | The set is at rest  |
|   |  | During the starting sequence before                           |
|   |  | the safety delay timer has expired                            |
| ECU (ECM) Power                         | Used to switch an external relay to power the CAN ECU (ECM). Exact       |   |
| , ,                                     | timing of this output is dependent upon the type of the engine ECU (ECI  |   |
| ECU (ECM) Shutdown                      | The engine ECU (ECM) has   | Inactive when no Shutdown alarm                               |
|   | indicated that a Shutdown alarm is                                       | from the ECU (ECM) is present                                 |
|   | present.   | · , , ,   |
| ECU (ECM) Stop                          | Active when the DSE controller is requesting that the CAN ECU (ECM)      |   |
|   | stops the engine.  |   |
| ECU (ECM) Warning                       | The engine ECU (ECM) has   | Inactive when no Warning alarm                                |
|   | indicated that a Warning alarm is  | from the ECU (ECM) is present                                 |
|   | present.   | . , .   |
| ECU Pre-Heat                            |  |   |
| ECU Specific 1,2,3                      | Active when the relevant <i>ECU Specific</i> input is active.            |   |
| EJP1 / EJP2                             | Active when an input configured for <i>EJP1</i> or <i>EJP2</i> is active |   |
| Emergency Stop                          | Active when the Emergency Stop input                                     |   |
| IEEE 37.2 – 5 Stopping Device           | 321127 2127  |   |
|   | 1  |   |

| Output Source                                      | Activates  | Is Not Active  |
|--|--|--|
| Energise To Stop                                   | Normally used to control an Energise   | Becomes inactive a configurable                              |
|  | to Stop solenoid, this output becomes  | amount of time after the set has                             |
|  | active when the controller wants the   | stopped. This is the ETS hold                                |
|  | set to stop running.   | time.  |
| Escape Mode  | Active when Escape Mode function is ac   | ctive through a digital input or from                        |
|  | the module's Running Editor.   |  |
| External Panel Lock                                | Active when the External Panel Lock dig  |  |
| Fail to Close Generator                            | Active when the Generator Closed Auxil   |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 52B AC Circuit                         | after the Close Generator Output or Clos   | se Generator Output Pulse                                    |
| Breaker Postion (Contact Open When Breaker Closed) | becomes active   |  |
| ,  | Active when the Maine Closed Auxiliana   | input fails to become active ofter                           |
| Fail to Close Mains IEEE 37.2 – 52B AC Circuit     | Active when the Mains Closed Auxiliary the Close Mains Output or Close Mains   |  |
| Breaker Postion (Contact Open                      | and chose mains output of chose mains  | Calput I also becomes active                                 |
| When Breaker Closed)                               |  |  |
| Fail To Start                                      | Becomes active if the set is not seen to   | be running after the configurable                            |
| IEEE 37.2 - 48 Incomplete                          | number of start attempts   | g and and configuratio                                       |
| Sequence Relay                                     | ,  |  |
| Fail To Stop                                       | If the set is still running a configurable ar  | mount of time after it has been                              |
| IEEE 37.2 - 48 Incomplete                          | given the stop command, the output bec   | comes active.  |
| Sequence Relay                                     | This configurable amount of time is the  |  |
| Fail To Synchronise                                | Active when the Fail to Sync Alarm is ac   |  |
| Fan Control  | Energises when the engine becomes av   |  |
|  | This output is designed to control an ext  |  |
|  | When the engine stops, the cooling fan i   | remains running for the duration of                          |
| Flavible Coreca A. B. C. D. F.                     | the Fan Overrun Delay.   | and the Florible Comments                                    |
| Flexible Sensor A, B, C, D, E or                   | Active when the analogue input value ris   | ses above the Flexible Sensor High                           |
| F High Alarm                                       | Active when the analogue input value ris   | ess shows the Florible Sansar Lish                           |
| Flexible Sensor A, B, C, D, E or F High Pre-Alarm  | Active when the analogue input value ris<br>Pre-Alarm set point.   | bes above the riexible sensor High                           |
| Flexible Sensor A, B, C, D, E or                   | Active when the analogue input value fa  | Ils helow the Flevible Sensor Low                            |
| F Low Alarm  | Active when the analogue input value is Alarm set point.   | III DOIOW THO I IGAIDIG OCHOOL LOW                           |
| Flexible Sensor A, B, C, D, E or                   | Active when the analogue input value fa  | lls below the Flexible Sensor Low                            |
| F Low Pre-Alarm                                    | Pre-Alarm set point.   | 30   |
| Flexible Sensor A, B, C, D, E or                   | Active when the Flexible Sensor Open C   | Circuit alarm becomes active.                                |
| F Open Circuit                                     |  |  |
| Fuel Level High Alarm                              | Active when the High Fuel Level Alarm i  |  |
| Fuel Level High Pre-Alarm                          | Active when the High Fuel Level Pre-Ala  |  |
| Fuel Level Low Alarm                               | Active when the Low Fuel Level Alarm is  |  |
| Fuel Level Low Pre-Alarm                           | Active when the Low Fuel Level Pre-Ala   |  |
| Fuel Pump Control                                  | Becomes active when the Fuel level   |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 71 Level Switch                        | falls below the Fuel Pump Control ON   | becomes inactive when the Fuel                               |
|  | setting and is normally used to transfer   | level is above the Fuel Pump                                 |
| Fuel Belov   | fuel from the bulk tank to the day tank.   | Control OFF settings.  |
| Fuel Relay   | Becomes active when the controller   | Becomes inactive whenever the                                |
|  | requires the governor/fuel system to be active.  | set is to be stopped, including between crank attempts, upon |
|  | De active.   | controlled stops and upon fault                              |
|  |  | shutdowns.   |
| Fuel Sensor Open Circuit                           | Active when the Fuel Sensor Open Circle  |  |
| Fuel Tank Bund Level High                          | Active when the Fuel Bund Level High A   |  |
| Fuel Usage Alarm                                   | Active when the <i>Fuel Usage</i> alarm beco   | -  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 80 Flow Switch                         | and the state of t |  |
| Gas Choke On                                       | Becomes active during starting for the   | Inactive at all other times                                  |
|  | duration of the Gas Choke timer.   |  |
|  | Normally used to choke a gas engine.   |  |
| Gas Ignition                                       | Becomes active during starting.  | Becomes inactive a configurable                              |
| _  |  | amount of time after the Fuel                                |
|  |  | Relay becomes inactive. This is                              |
|  |  | the Gas Ignition Off timer.                                  |

## Editing the Configuration

| Output Source   | Activates   | Is Not Active   |
|---|---|---|
| Gen Loading Frequency Not   | Indicates that the generator frequency h  |   |
| Reached   | Loading Frequency during the starting p   |   |
| Gen Loading Voltage Not   |   |   |
| Reached   | Indicates that the generator voltage has not reached the configured<br>Loading Voltage during the starting process.   |   |
| Gen Over Frequency Overshoot  | Becomes active when the Over Frequen  | ncy Overshoot alarm is active   |
| Alarm<br>IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay                                       | 4   | ,   |
| Gen Over Frequency Overshoot  | Becomes active when the Over Frequen  | ocy Overshoot Warning alarm is  |
| Warning IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay  | active  | by Overshoot warning alarm is   |
| Generator Available   | Becomes active when the generator is  | Inactive when   |
|   | available to take load.   | <ul> <li>Loading voltage and loading frequency have not been reached</li> <li>After electrical trip alarm</li> <li>During the starting sequence before the end of the warming timer.</li> </ul> |
| Generator Closed Aux  | Active when the Generator Closed Auxil  |   |
| Generator Excite IEEE 37.2 – 31 Separate Excitation Device                    | Used to control the excitation of the main alternator (AC).   | Becomes inactive when the set is stopped.   |
| Generator High Voltage Alarm<br>IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage<br>Relay        | Active when the High Voltage Electrical   | Trip alarm is active  |
| Generator High Voltage Warning<br>IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage<br>Relay      | Active when the High Voltage Warning a  | alarm is active   |
| Generator High Volts Shutdown<br>IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage<br>Relay       | Active when the High Voltage Shutdown   | alarm is active   |
| Generator Load Inhibit  | Active when the Generator Load Inhibit  | input is active   |
| Generator Low Voltage   | Active when the generator voltage falls   | Inactive when   |
| Shutdown/Electrical Trip<br>IEEE 37.2 – 27 AC<br>Undervoltage Relay           | below the Low Voltage Alarm Trip level  | The set is stopped  During starting sequence before the safety delay time has expired.  |
| Generator Low Voltage Warning   | Active when the generator voltage falls   | Inactive when   |
| IEEE 37.2 – 27 AC<br>Undervoltage Relay                                       | below the Low Voltage Pre-Alarm Trip level  | The set is stopped     During starting sequence before the safety delay time has expired.   |
| Generator Over Frequency<br>Alarm<br>IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay           | Active when the generator frequency ex-<br>Shutdown Trip level.   | ceeds the Over Frequency  |
| Generator Over Frequency<br>Delayed Alarm<br>IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay   | Active when the generator frequency exceeds the configured <i>Over Frequency Shutdown Trip</i> level for a duration longer than the set <i>Overshoot Delay</i> timer. |   |
| Generator Over Frequency<br>Delayed Warning<br>IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay | Active when the generator frequency exceeds the configured <i>Over Frequency Warning Trip</i> level for a duration longer than the set <i>Overshoot Delay</i> timer.  |   |
| Generator Phase Rotation Alarm<br>IEEE 37.2 – 47 Phase<br>Sequence Relay      | Active when the detected generator pha configured Generator Phase Rotation  |   |
| Generator Reverse Power<br>IEEE 37.2 – 32 Directional<br>Power Relay          | Active when the Generator Reverse Pov   | ver alarm is active   |

| Output Source  | Activates  | Is Not Active   |
|--|--|---|
| HEST Active  | Active when the High Exhaust System  |   |
| High Coolant Temperature Electrical Trip IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Device   | Active when the Coolant Temperatur<br>Coolant Temperature Electrical Trip I  | e exceeds the configured High   |
| High Coolant Temperature<br>Shutdown<br>IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus<br>Thermal Device | Active when the Coolant Temperatur<br>Coolant Temperature Shutdown leve  |   |
| High Coolant Temperature Warning IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus Thermal Device           | Active when the Coolant Temperatur<br>Coolant Temperature Warning level  |   |
| High Inlet Temperature Shutdown  | Active when the High Inlet Temperate   | ure Shutdown is active on the module.   |
| High Inlet Temperature Warning   | Active when the High Inlet Temperate   |   |
| Inhibit Scheduled run  | Active when the Inhibit Scheduled ru   |   |
| Inhibit SMS Start  | Active when the input Inhibit SMS S  |   |
| Interlock Override   | This function is used to bypass the grelectrical interlock during the <i>Closed</i> paralleling.  This output becomes active when the and remains active until the Interlock.  | Transition to allow short term  Synchronisation Delay activates,                                      |
| kW Overload Alarm  | and remains active until the <i>Interlock Override Off</i> timer is terminated.  Active when the measured kW are above the setting of the <i>kW overload alarm</i> .  Used to give alarms on overload, control a dummy load switch or for load shedding functionality. |   |
| Lamp Test  | Active when the lamp test is activated<br>Mute/Lamp Test control button  | d by a digital input or by pressing the   |
| Load Shedding Control (1-5)  | Becomes active when the engine kW exceeds Load Shedding Control Trip Setting.  | Inactive when the engine kW returns to below the Load Shedding Control Return setting.                |
| Loading Frequency Not Reached  | Active when the generator frequency Loading Frequency during the startin   | g process.  |
| Loading Voltage Not Reached  | Voltage during the starting process.   | as not reached the configured Loading   |
| Loss of Mag Pickup Signal  | Active when the controller senses the pickup probe   | e loss of signal from the magnetic  |
| Louvre Control   | Active when the fuel relay becomes a ventilation louvres for the generator s   |   |
| Low Coolant Temperature<br>IEEE 37.2 – 26 Apparatus<br>Thermal Device              | Active when the Coolant Temperature falls below the Low Coolant Temperature alarm setting  |   |
| Low Load   | Active when the Low Load alarm is active.  |   |
| Low Fuel Level IEEE 37.2 – 71 Level Switch   | Active when the Low Fuel Level alarr   |   |
| Low Oil Pressure Shutdown<br>IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch                        | Active when the Oil Pressure falls below the Low Oil Pressure Shutdown setting   | Inactive when  The set is stopped  During starting sequence before the safety delay time has expired. |
| Low Oil Pressure Warning IEEE 37.2 - 63 Pressure Switch                            | Active when the Oil Pressure falls below the Low Oil Pressure Warning setting  | Inactive when  The set is stopped  During starting sequence before the safety delay time has expired. |
| Main Config Selected   | Active when the main configuration is  |   |
| Mains Closed Aux   | Active when the Mains Closed Auxiliary input is active   |   |

| Output Source                                  | Activates Is Not Active  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Output Source Mains Failure                    | Activates Is Not Active The output indicates that one or more of the module's sources of                                 |  |
| IEEE 37.2 - 81 Frequency Relay                 | determining mains failure is active.   |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 27 AC                              | determining mains randre is active.  |  |
| Undervoltage Relay                             |  |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage                  |  |  |
| Relay  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| Mains High Frequency                           | Active when the mains frequency exceeds the High Frequency setting   |  |
| IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency Relay                  |  |  |
| Mains High Voltage                             | Active when the mains voltage exceeds the High Voltage setting   |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage                  |  |  |
| Relay  |  |  |
| Mains Load Inhibit                             | Active when the Mains Load Inhibit input is active   |  |
| Mains Low Frequency                            | Active when the mains frequency falls below the Low Frequency setting  |  |
| IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency Relay                  |  |  |
| Mains Low Voltage                              | Active when the mains voltage falls below the Low Voltage setting  |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 27 AC                              |  |  |
| Undervoltage Relay                             | A stirry when the detected mains when a service is different them the  |  |
| Mains Phase Rotation Alarm                     | Active when the detected mains phase sequence is different than the  |  |
| Maintenance Alarm 1, 2 or 3                    | configured <i>Mains Phase Rotation</i> Active when the relevant maintenance alarm is due.                                |  |
| Due  | Active which the relevant maintenance dialin is due.   |  |
| Manual Restore Contact                         | Active when the manual restore contact input is active   |  |
| MPU Open circuit                               | This output indicates that the module has detected an open circuit failure   |  |
| Wil & Open chedit                              | in the Magnetic Pickup transducer circuit.   |  |
| MSC Compatibility                              | Active when the MSC Compatibility alarm is active  |  |
| MSC Failure                                    | Active when the MSC Failure alarm is active  |  |
| MSC ID Error                                   | Active when the MSC ID Error alarm is active   |  |
| MSC Priority Error                             | Active when the MSC Priority Error alarm is active   |  |
| Negative Phase Sequence                        | Active when the Negative Phase Sequence alarm is active  |  |
| Alarm  | , i  |  |
| Negative VAr Alarm                             | Active when the negative VAr falls below the configured Generator  |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 40 Field Under                     | Negative VAr Alarm level for a duration longer than the set Delay timer  |  |
| Excitation Relay                               |  |  |
| Negative VAr Warning                           | Active when the negative VAr falls below the configured Generator  |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 40 Field Under                     | Negative VAr Pre-Alarm level for a duration longer than the set Delay timer  |  |
| Excitation Relay                               |  |  |
| Oil Pressure Sensor Open                       | Active when the <i>Oil Pressure Sensor</i> is detected as being open circuit.  |  |
| Circuit Oil Pressure Switch                    | Active when the oil pressure switch input is active  |  |
|  |  |  |
| Open Gen Output<br>IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit   | Used to control the load switching device. Whenever the module Inactive whenever the generator is required to be on load |  |
| Breaker  | selects the generator to be off load   |  |
| Dieakei  | this control source is activated.  |  |
| Open Gen Output Pulse                          | Used to control the load switching device. Whenever the module selects   |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit                      | the generator to be off load this control source is activated for the duration   |  |
| Breaker  | of the Breaker Open Pulse timer, after which it becomes inactive again.  |  |
| Open Mains Output                              | Used to control the load switching   The output is inactive whenever the   |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit                      | device. Whenever the module mains is required to be on load  |  |
| Breaker  | selects the mains to be off load this  |  |
|  | control source is activated.   |  |
|  |  |  |
| Open Mains Output Pulse                        | Used to control the load switching device. Whenever the module selects   |  |
| IEEE 37.2 – 52 AC Circuit                      | the mains to be off load this control source is activated for the duration of  |  |
| Breaker  | the Breaker Open Pulse timer, after which it becomes inactive again.   |  |
|  |  |  |
| 1 1  | Active when the Over Current IDMT elerm is active  |  |
| Over Current IDMT Alarm Over Current Immediate | Active when the Over Current IDMT alarm is active  |  |
| Warning  | Active when the Over Current Immediate Warning alarm is active   |  |
| vvairing                                       |  |  |

| Output Source                       | Activates  | Is Not Active                           |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Over Frequency Runaway              | Active when the Over Frequency Rur                                     |   |
| IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency Relay       |  |   |
| Over Frequency Warning              | Active when the Over Frequency Was                                     | rning alarm is active                   |
| IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency Relay       | , ,  | 3                                       |
| Over Speed Runaway                  | Active when the Over Speed Runawa                                      | ay alarm is active                      |
| IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed           | ·  |   |
| Device                              |  |   |
| Over Speed Shutdown                 | Active when the Over Speed Shutdow                                     | wn alarm is active                      |
| IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed           |  |   |
| Device                              |  |   |
| Over Speed Warning                  | Active when the Over Speed Warning                                     | g alarm is active                       |
| IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed           |  |   |
| Device                              |  |   |
| Overspeed Delayed Alarm             | Active when the Over Speed Delayed                                     | d alarm is active                       |
| IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed           |  |   |
| Device                              |  |   |
| Overspeed Delayed Warning           | Active when the Over Speed Delayed                                     | d Warning alarm is active               |
| IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed           |  |   |
| Device                              | A :: 1 11 0 0 10 1   |   |
| Over Speed Overshoot Alarm          | Active when the Over Speed Oversho                                     | oot alarm is active                     |
| IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed           |  |   |
| Device                              | A stive when the Over Coast Over the                                   | a at 14/a main as alla mas in a atis sa |
| Overspeed Overshoot Warning         | Active when the Over Speed Oversho                                     | oot warning alarm is active             |
| IEEE 37.2 – 12 Over Speed<br>Device |  |   |
| PLC Output Flag 1-100               | Active when the PLC Flag is active                                     |   |
| Positive VAr Alarm                  | Active when the positive VAr exceeds                                   | the configured Congretor Positive       |
| 1 Oslive VAI Alailli                | VAr Alarm level for a duration longer                                  |   |
| Positive VAr Warning                | Active when the positive VAr exceeds                                   |   |
|                                     | VAr Pre-Alarm level for a duration lon                                 |   |
| Preheat During Preheat Timer        | Becomes active when the preheat  | Inactive when :                         |
|                                     | timer begins.  | The set is stopped                      |
|                                     | Normally used to control the engine                                    | The preheat timer has expired           |
|                                     | preheat glow-plugs.  |   |
| Preheat Until End Of Cranking       | Becomes active when the preheat  | Inactive when :                         |
|                                     | timer begins.  | The set is stopped                      |
|                                     | Normally used to control the engine                                    | The set has reached crank               |
|                                     | preheat glow-plugs.  | disconnect conditions                   |
| Preheat Until End Of Safety         | Becomes active when the preheat  | Inactive when :                         |
| Timer                               | timer begins.  | The set is stopped                      |
|                                     | Normally used to control the engine                                    | The set has reached the end of          |
|                                     | preheat glow-plugs.  | the safety delay timer                  |
| Preheat Until End of Warming        | Becomes active when the preheat  | Inactive when:                          |
| Timer                               | timer begins.  | The set is stopped                      |
|                                     | Normally used to control the engine                                    | The set has reached the end of          |
|                                     | preheat glow-plugs.  | the warming timer                       |
| Protections Disabled                | Active when protections are turned of                                  |   |
| Remote Control 1-10                 | A series of output sources that are co                                 |   |
| Demonto etert Off !                 | SCADA section of the software, used to control external circuits.      |   |
| Remote start Off Load               | Active when the Remote Start Off Load input is active                  |   |
| Remote Start On Load                | Active when the Remote Start On Load input is active                   |   |
| Reset Maintenance 1, 2 or 3         | Active when the relevant Maintenance Alarm Reset is active             |   |
| Scheduled Auto Start Inhibit        | Active when the <i>Inhibit Scheduled Run</i> input is active           |   |
| SCR Inducement                      | Active when SCR Inducement CAN Alarm is active                         |   |
| Screensaver Active                  | Active when the <i>ScreenSaver</i> is active on the module.            |   |
| Shutdown Blocked                    | Becomes active when protections are disabled and one of the parameters |   |
|                                     | goes out of limits   |   |

## Editing the Configuration

| Output Source                             | Activates  | Is Not Active                          |
|---|--|--|
| Simulate Auto Button                      | Active when the Simulate Auto Butto  |  |
| Simulate Close Gen Breaker                | Active when the Simulate Close Gen Breaker digital input is active   |  |
| Simulate Lamp Test                        | Active when the Simulate Lamp Test input digital is active   |  |
| Simulate Mains Available                  | Active when the Simulate Mains Available digital input is active   |  |
| Simulate Manual Button                    | Active when the Simulate Manual dig  | gital input is active                  |
| Simulate Open Gen Breaker                 | Active when the Simulate Open Gen  |  |
| Simulate Start Button                     | Active when the Simulate Start Butto   |  |
| Simulate Stop Button                      | Active when the Simulate Stop Butto  |  |
| Simulate Test On Load Button              | Active when the Simulate Test On Lo  |  |
| Smoke Limiting                            | Becomes active when the controller   | Becomes inactive when the              |
|   | requests that the engine runs at idle  | controller requests that the engine    |
|   | speed.   | runs at rated speed.                   |
|   | As an output, this is used to give a   |  |
|   | signal to the Idle Speed Input on  |  |
|   | the engine speed governor (if  |  |
| OMO Describe Others Off Lead              | available)   | and the stantant and many off land     |
| SMS Remote Start Off Load                 | Active when the set receives an SMS  |  |
| SMS Remote Start On Load                  | Active when the set receives an SMS  |  |
| Start Relay                               | Active when the controller requires th   | e cranking of the engine.              |
| IEEE 37.2 – 54 Turning Gear               |  |  |
| Engaging Device                           | Active when the Cton And Danelle   | of digital inner to paties             |
| Stop and Panel lock                       | Active when the Stop And Panel Loc   | ck digital input is active             |
| System in Auto Mode System in Manual Mode | Active when Auto mode is selected  | 1                                      |
| System in Stop Mode                       | Active when Manual mode is selected  Active when Stop mode is selected   |  |
| System in Test Mode                       |  | plantad                                |
| Telemetry Active                          | Active when Test On Load mode is selected  Active when the communication port is live and for a short time after |  |
| relementy Active                          | transmission stops.  | is live and for a short time after     |
|   | Used as a relay or LED source.   |  |
| Telemetry Data Active                     | Active when data is being transmitted  | This output changes continuously       |
| Telemeny Bata Netive                      | state (flash) upon data transfer. Norm   |  |
|   | than a relay source as the signal flash  |  |
|   | For a similar source more suited to dr   |  |
| Temperature Sensor Open                   | Active when the <i>Temperature Sensor Open Circuit</i> alarm is active   |  |
| Circuit                                   | •  | ·                                      |
| Under Frequency Shutdown \                |  | der Frequency Shutdown or Electrical   |
| Electrical Trip                           | Trip alarm are active  |  |
| Under Frequency Warning                   | Active when the Generator Under Frequency Warning alarm is active  |  |
| Under Speed Shutdown \                    | Active when any of the Underspeed S  | Shutdown or Electrical Trip alarms are |
| Electrical trip                           | active   |  |
| Under Speed Warning                       | Active when the <i>Underspeed Warning</i> alarm is active.   |  |
| Waiting For Manual Restore                | Becomes active when the generator is on load and the mains supply is   |  |
|   | healthy but an input configured to Manual Restore is active.   |  |
| M   | This is used to signal to an operator t  | hat action is required before the set  |
| Materia Fuel                              | transfers back to the mains supply.  | and the same than the                  |
| Water in Fuel                             | Active when the Water in Fuel input is   |  |
|   | informed of the Water in Fuel CAN m  | essage from the ECU.                   |

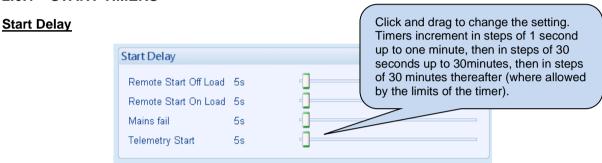
## 2.6 TIMERS

Many timers are associated with alarms. Where this occurs, the timer for the alarm is located on the same page as the alarm setting. Timers not associated with an alarm are located on the timers page.

The *Timers* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



## 2.6.1 START TIMERS

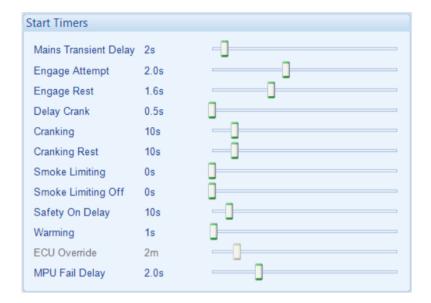


# = Only available on DSE7320 MKII AMF Modules

| Timer                 | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Remote Start Off Load | The amount of time delay before starting in AUTO mode. This timer is activated   |
|                       | upon the Remote Start Off Load command being issued.   |
|                       | Typically this timer is applied to prevent starting upon fleeting start signals.   |
| Remote Start On Load  | The amount of time delay before starting in AUTO mode. This timer is activated   |
|                       | upon the Remote Start On Load command being issued.  |
|                       | Typically this timer is applied to prevent starting upon fleeting start signals.   |
| Mains Fail            | The amount of time delay before starting in AUTO mode. This timer is activated upon a mains failure detection.   |
| Telemetry Start       | The amount of time delay before starting in AUTO mode. This timer is activated upon a <i>Remote Start</i> command being received from a MODBUS master.  Typically this timer is applied to prevent starting upon fleeting start signals. |

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

## **Start Timers**

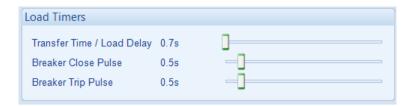




| · ·                   | DSE7320 MKII AMF Modules   |
|-----------------------|--|
| Timer                 | Description  |
| Mains Transient Delay | Used to give a delay between sensing mains failure and acting upon it. This is used to prevent dropouts of the mains load switch and operation of the system due to mains supply transient conditions.   |
| Engage Attempt        | NOTE: Only available if using magnetic pick-up and multiple engage attempts  |
|                       | The amount of time the module attempts to engage the starter motor during each engage attempt. If the Magnetic Pick-up is not detecting movement of the flywheel when this timer expires, the engage attempt terminates. When the engage fails consecutively for the configured number of <i>Engage Attempts</i> , the <i>Fail to Engage</i> alarm is activated. |
| Engage Rest           | NOTE: Only available if using magnetic pick-up and multiple engage attempts  |
|                       | The amount of time the module waits between attempts to engage the starter.  |
| Delay Crank           | The amount of time delay between the fuel relay and the crank relay energising. This is typically used to allow fuel systems to prime.   |
| Cranking              | The amount of time for each crank attempt  |
| Crank Rest            | The amount of time between multiple crank attempts.  |
| Smoke Limit           | The amount of time that the engine is requested to run at idle speed upon starting. This is typically used to limit emissions at startup.  |
| Smoke Limit Off       | The amout of time that the engine takes to run up to rated speed after removal of the command to run at idle speed. If this time is too short, the engine is stopped due to an <i>Underspeed</i> alarm. If the time is too long, <i>Underspeed</i> protection is disabled until the <i>Smoke Limit Time Off</i> time has expired.                                |
| Safety On Delay       | The amount of time at startup that the controller ignores oil pressure and engine speed and other delayed alarms. This is used to allow the engine to run up to speed before protections are activated.  |
| Warming               | The amount of time the engine runs before being allowed to take load. This is used to warm the engine to prevent excessive wear.   |
| ECU (ECM) Override    | The amount of time the CAN ECU Power stays energised when the Start button is pressed in Stop mode.  |
| MPU Fail Delay        | NOTE: Only available if using Magnetic pick-up   |
|                       | The amount of time during which the module must receive a speed signal once cranking has commenced. If no signal is present, the engine is stopped, and a Loss of Magnetic Pickup alarm given.   |

## 2.6.2 LOAD / STOPPPING TIMERS

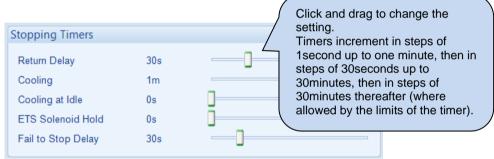
## **Load Timers**





| = Only available on DSE7320 MKII AMF Modules |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Timer  | Description  |  |
| Transfer Time                                | The time between one load switch opening and the other closing. Used during transfer to and from the generator.          |  |
| Breaker Close Pulse                          | The amount of time that <i>Breaker Close Pulse</i> signal is present when the request to close the load switch is given. |  |
| Breaker Trip Pulse                           | The amount of time that <i>Breaker Open Pulse</i> signal is present when the request to open the load switch is given.   |  |

## **Stopping Timers**



| Timer              | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| Return Delay       | A delay, used in auto mode only, that allows for short term removal of the request to      |
|                    | stop the set before action is taken. This is usually used to ensure the set remains        |
|                    | on load before accepting that the start request has been removed.                          |
| Cooling            | The amount of time that the set is made to run OFF LOAD before being stopped.              |
|                    | This is to allow the set to cool down and is particularly important for engines with       |
|                    | turbo chargers.  |
| Cooling At Idle    | The amount of time that the set is made to run OFF LOAD and at Idle Speed before           |
|                    | being stopped.   |
| ETS Solenoid Hold  | The amount of time the <i>Energise to stop</i> solenoid is kept energised after the engine |
|                    | has come to rest. This is used to ensure the set has fully stopped before removal of       |
|                    | the stop solenoid control signal.  |
| Fail To Stop Delay | If the set is called to stop and is still running after the fail to stop delay, a Fail to  |
|                    | Stop alarm is generated.   |

## 2.6.3 MODULE TIMERS



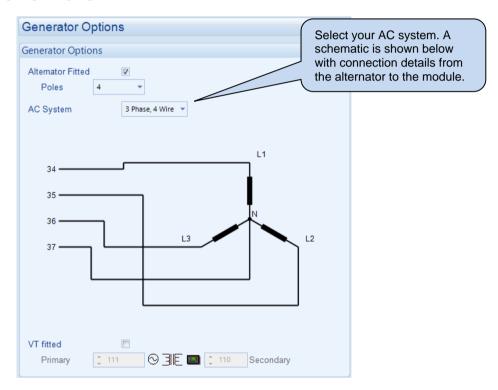
| Timer            | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| LCD Page timer   | If the module is left unattended for the duration of the <i>LCD Page Timer</i> it reverts to show the <i>Status</i> page. |
| LCD Scroll Timer | The scroll time between parameters on a selected page   |
| Backlight Timer  | If the module is left unattended for the duration of the <i>Backlight Timer</i> , the LCD backlight turns off             |
| Sleep Timer      | NOTE: The Sleep Mode is disabled when the DSE25xx MKII remote display module is connected.                                |
|                  | If the module is left unattended for the duration of the <i>Sleep Timer</i> , it goes into sleep mode to save power.      |

## 2.7 GENERATOR

The *Generator* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

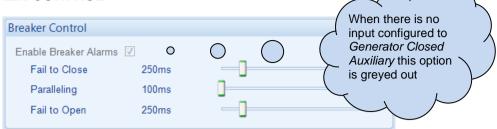


## 2.7.1 GENERATOR OPTIONS



| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Alternator Fitted | $\square$ = There is no alternator in the system, it is an <i>engine only</i> application  |
|                   |  |
| Poles             | The number of poles on the alternator  |
| VT Fitted         | ☐ = The voltage sensing to the controller is direct from the alternator  |
|                   | ☑ = The voltage sensing to the controller is via Voltage Transformers (VTs or PTs)   |
|                   | This is used to step down the generated voltage to be within the controller voltage specifications.  |
|                   | By entering the <i>Primary</i> and <i>Secondary</i> voltages of the transformer, the controller displays the <i>Primary</i> voltage rather than the actual measured voltage. |
|                   | This is typically used to interface the DSE module to high voltage systems (ie 11kV) but also used on systems such as 600V ph-ph.  |

## 2.7.1.1 BREAKER CONTROL



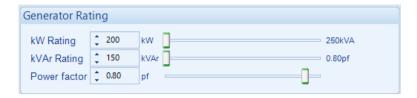
| Parameter             | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Enable Breaker Alarms | □ = Alarm is disabled   |
|                       | ☑ = The Generator Fail To Close Alarm and the Generator Fail To Open Alarm are enabled.   |
|                       | During the generator closure process, when the <i>Close Generator</i> output is activated, if the configured <i>Generator Closed Auxiliary</i> digital input does not |
|                       | become active within the <i>Generator Fail To Close Delay</i> timer, the <i>Generator Fail to Close</i> alarm is activated.   |
|                       | Or, during the generator opening process, when the Close Generator output is deactivated, if the configured Generator Closed Auxiliary digital input does not         |
|                       | become inctive within the Generator Fail To Open Delay timer, the Generator Fail To Open alarm is activated.  |
| Paralleling Time      | This is only applicable if the Check Sync Closed Transition is used.  |
|                       | It is the time for the Generator Breaker remain closed with the Mains during the  |
| P4                    | transfer from the generator to the mains.   |

## 2.7.1.2 GENERATOR PHASE ROTATION



| Parameter            | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| Generator Phase      | ☐ = Generator phase rotation is not checked.                                      |
| Rotation             | ☑ = An electrical trip alarm is generated when the measured phase rotation is not |
| IEEE 37.2 – 47 Phase | as configured.  |
| Sequence Relay       | -   |

### 2.7.1.3 GENERATOR KW RATING



The Generator kW rating must be set in order for the *Generator Power* functions to be correctly utilised.

The Generator kW and kVAr rating must be correctly set.

The values you set here are the kW, kVAr, and Pf, NOT the kVA!

## Calculating the VAr rating of a genset

- Most generators are rated for a power factor (W / VA) of 0.8
- From Pythagoras :

Cos 
$$\Phi = W / VA$$
  
Cos  $\Phi = 0.8$   
 $\Phi = Cos-1 \ 0.8 = 36.87^{\circ}$ 

• From this we calculate the VAr rating of the typical 0.8 pf rated generator as :

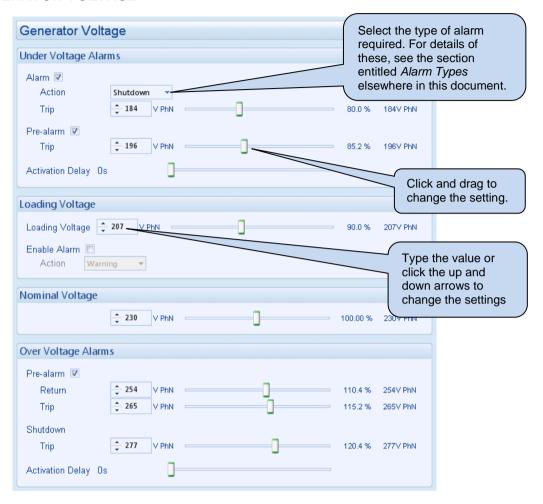
Tan 
$$\Phi = VAr / W$$

VAr = Tan 36.87 x W

VAr = 0.75 x W

 Or to simplify this, the VAr rating of a 0.8 pf rated generator is ¾ of the W rating (kVAr rating = 75% of kW rating)

### 2.7.2 GENERATOR VOLTAGE



## 2.7.2.1 UNDER VOLTAGE ALARMS

| Parameter                    | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Generator Under Voltage      | ☐ = Generator Under Volts does NOT give an alarm                                    |
| Alarm                        | ☑ = Generator Under Volts gives an alarm in the event of the generator              |
| IEEE 37.2 - 27AC             | output falling below the configured <i>Under Volts Alarm Trip</i> value for longer  |
| Undervoltage Relay           | than the Activation Delay. The Undervolts Alarm Trip value is adjustable to         |
|                              | suit user requirements.   |
| Action                       | Select the type of alarm required from the list:                                    |
|                              | Shutdown  |
|                              | Electrical Trip   |
|                              | For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this |
|                              | document.   |
| Generator Under Voltage Pre- | ☐ = Generator Under Volts does NOT give a warning alarm                             |
| Alarm                        | ☑ = Generator Under Volts gives a warning alarm in the event of the                 |
| IEEE 37.2 - 27AC             | generator output falling below the configured <i>Under Volts Pre-Alarm Trip</i>     |
| Undervoltage Relay           | value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Undervolts Pre-Alarm Trip           |
|                              | value is adjustable to suit user requirements.                                      |

## 2.7.2.2 LOADING VOLTAGE

| Parameter       | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Loading Voltage | This is the minimum voltage the generator must be operating at before the module considers it available to take the load. It is also the voltage above the under voltage trip that the generator output must return to before the module considers that the supply is back within limits. (i.e. With an undervolts trip of 184.0V and a loading voltage of 207.0V, the output voltage must return to 207.0V following an under voltage event to be considered within limits.) |
| Enable Alarm    | <ul> <li>□ = Alarm is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = Upon starting and after the Safety On Delay Timer expires, if the generator output voltage fails to reach the Loading Voltage setpoint, the Loading Voltage Not Reached alarm is activated.</li> </ul>   |

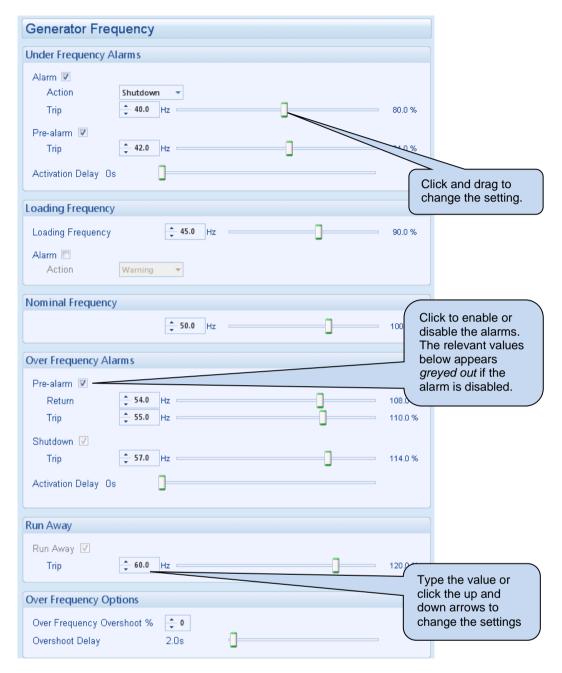
## 2.7.2.3 NOMINAL VOLTAGE

| Parameter       | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Nominal Voltage | This is used to calculate the percentages of the alarm setpoints. |

## 2.7.2.4 OVER VOLTAGE ALARMS

| Parameter  | Description   |
|--|---|
| Generator Over Voltage Pre-<br>Alarm<br>IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC<br>Overvoltage Relay | <ul> <li>□ = Alarm is disabled</li> <li>☑ = Generator Over Volts gives a warning alarm in the event of the generator output voltage rising above the configured Over Volts Pre-Alarm Trip value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Warning is automatically</li> </ul> |
|  | reset when the generator output voltage falls below the configured <i>Return</i> level.  The <i>Over Volts Pre-Alarm Trip</i> value is adjustable to suit user requirements.  |
| Generator Over Voltage   | ☐ = Alarm is disabled   |
| IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC<br>Overvoltage Relay   | ☑ = Generator Over Volts gives a Shutdown alarm in the event of the generator output rising above the configured Over Volts Alarm Trip value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Overvolts Alarm Trip value is adjustable to suit user requirements.                    |

### 2.7.3 GENERATOR FREQUENCY



Parameters are detailed overleaf...

## 2.7.3.1 UNDER FREQUENCY ALARMS

| Parameter                 | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Generator Under Frequency | ☐ = Generator Under Frequency does NOT give an alarm                                |
| Alarm                     | ☑ = Generator Under Frequency gives an alarm in the event of the                    |
| IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency   | generator output frequency falling below the configured <i>Under Frequency</i>      |
| Relay                     | Alarm Trip value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Underfrequency           |
|                           | Alarm Trip value is adjustable to suit user requirements.                           |
| Action                    | Select the type of alarm required from the list:                                    |
|                           | Shutdown  |
|                           | Electrical Trip   |
|                           | For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this |
|                           | document.   |
| Generator Under Frequency | ☐ = Generator Under Frequency does NOT give a warning alarm                         |
| Pre-Alarm                 | ☑ = Generator Under Frequency gives a warning alarm in the event of the             |
| IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency   | generator output frequency falling below the configured <i>Under Frequency</i>      |
| Relay                     | Pre-Alarm Trip value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Under                |
|                           | Frequency Pre-Alarm Trip value is adjustable to suit user requirements.             |

## 2.7.3.2 LOADING FREQUENCY

| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Loading Frequency | This is the minimum frequency the generator must be operating at, before the module considers it available to take the load. It is also the frequency above the under frequency trip that the generator output must return to before the module considers that the supply is back within limits. (i.e. With an underfrequency trip of 42.0 Hz and a loading frequency of 45.0 Hz, the output frequency must return to 45.0 Hz following an under frequency event to be considered within limits.) |
| Enable Alarm      | <ul> <li>□ = Alarm is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = Upon starting and after the Safety On Delay Timer expires, if the generator output frequency fails to reach the Loading Frequency setpoint, the Loading frequency Not Reached alarm is activated.</li> </ul>   |

## 2.7.3.3 NOMINAL FREQUENCY

| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Nominal Frequency | This is used to calculate the percentages of the alarm setpoints. |

## 2.7.3.4 OVER FREQUENCY ALARMS

| Parameter                | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Generator Over Frequency | ☐ = Alarm is disabled  |
| Pre-Alarm                | ☑ = Generator Over Frequency gives a warning alarm in the event of the     |
| IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency  | generator output frequency rising above the configured Over frequency Pre- |
| Relay                    | Alarm Trip value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Warning is      |
|                          | automatically reset when the generator output frequency falls below the    |
|                          | configured Return level.   |
|                          | The Over Frequency Pre-Alarm Trip value is adjustable to suit user         |
|                          | requirements.  |
| Generator Over Frequency | ☐ = Alarm is disabled  |
| IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency  | ☑ = Generator Over Frequency gives a Shutdown alarm in the event of the    |
| Relay                    | generator output rising above the configured Over Frequency Alarm Trip     |
|                          | value for longer than the Activation Delay. The Over Frequency Alarm Trip  |
|                          | value is adjustable to suit user requirements.                             |

# 2.7.3.5 RUN AWAY

| Parameter                                    | Description  |
|--|--|
| Run Away<br>IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency<br>Relay | NOTE: Only available if using magnetic pick-up or an electronic engine is connected.   |
|  | <ul> <li>□ = Alarm is disabled</li> <li>☑ = In the event of the generator output frequency rising above the configured <i>Trip</i> value, the <i>Run Away Shutdown</i> alarm is immediately triggered.</li> <li>This is used to protect against engine damage due to uncontrolled speed increase, where the engine speed runs away.</li> </ul> |
| Trip   | Set the frequency level for the <i>Run Away</i> alarm.   |

## 2.7.3.6 OVER FREQUENCY OPTIONS

| Parameter  | Description  |
|--|--|
| Over Frequency Overshoot %<br>IEEE 37.2 -81 Frequency<br>Relay | To prevent spurious over-frequency alarms at start up, the module includes configurable <i>Over Frequency Overshoot</i> protection.  This allows the frequency to 'overshoot' the <i>Over-Frequency Shutdown</i> level during the starting process for a short time. |
| Overshoot Delay  | Rather than 'inhibiting' the <i>Over Frequency</i> alarms, the levels are temporarily raised by the <i>Over Frequency Overshoot %</i> for the duration of the <i>Overshoot Delay</i> from starting.  |

Page 65 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

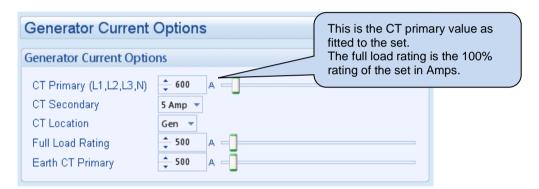
### 2.7.4 GENERATOR CURRENT

The *generator* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



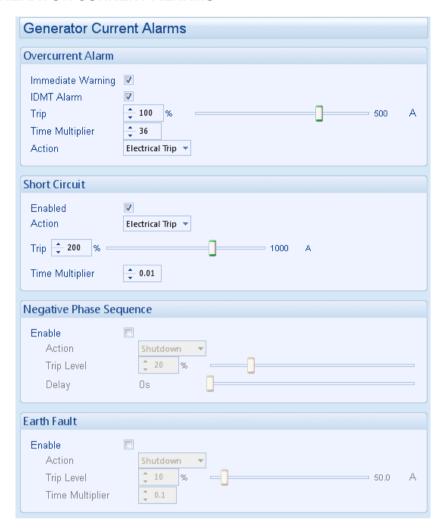
## 2.7.4.1 GENERATOR CURRENT OPTIONS

NOTE: It is not possible to write the configuration to the module if the *CT Location* is set to *Load* and the *AC System* in the *Generator Options* and in the *Mains Options* are not the same.



| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| CT Primary       | Primary rating of the three phase Current Transformers   |
| CT Secondary     | Secondary rating of the Current Transformers   |
| CT Location      | NOTE: When the CT Location is set to Load, the AC System in the Generator Options and in the Mains Options must be the same.   |
|                  | <ul><li>Gen: The CTs are in the feed from the generator, the module shows only generator load</li><li>Load: The CTs are in the feed to the load, the module then displays load current, provided by the mains supply or the generator.</li></ul> |
| Full Load Rating | This is the full load current rating of the alternator   |
| Earth CT Primary | Primary rating of the earth fault Current Transformers   |

#### 2.7.4.2 GENERATOR CURRENT ALARMS



## 2.7.4.3 OVERCURRENT ALARM

The overcurrent alarm combines a simple warning trip level combined with a fully functioning IDMT curve for thermal protection.

### 2.7.4.3.1 IMMEDIATE WARNING

## IEEE 37.2 -50 instantaneous overcurrent relay

If the *Immediate Warning* is enabled, the controller generates a *warning alarm* as soon as the *Trip* level is reached. The alarm automatically resets once the generator loading current falls below the *Trip* level (unless *All Warnings are latched* is enabled). For further advice, consult the generator supplier.

#### 2.7.4.3.2 IDMT ALARM

#### IEEE 37.2 -51 AC time overcurrent relay (shutdown / electrical trip)

If the Over Current IDMT Alarm is enabled, the controller begins following the IDMT 'curve' when the current on any phase passes the *Trip* setting.

If the *Trip* is surpassed for an excess amount of time, the *IDMT Alarm* triggers (*Shutdown* or *Electrical Trip* as selected in *Action*).

The larger the over circuit fault, the faster the trip. The speed of the trip is dependent upon the fixed formula:

$$T = \frac{t}{\left(\frac{l_A}{l_T} - 1\right)^2}$$

## Where:

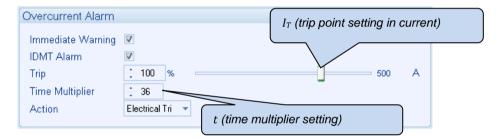
T is the tripping time in seconds

 $I_A$  is the actual measured current of the most highly loaded line (L1, L2 or L3)

 $I_T$  is the delayed trip point setting in current

t is the time multiplier setting and also represents the tripping time in seconds at twice full load (when  $I_A/I_T=2$ ).

The settings shown in the example below are a screen capture of the DSE factory settings, taken from the DSE Configuration Suite PC Software for a brushless alternator.



These settings provide for normal running of the generator up to 100% full load. If full load is surpassed, the *Immediate Warning* alarm is triggered and the set continues to run.

The effect of an overload on the generator is that the alternator windings begin to overheat; the aim of the *IDMT Alarm* is to prevent the windings being overload (heated) too much. The amount of time that the alternator is safely overloaded is governed by how high the overload condition is.

The default settings as shown above allow for an overload of the alternator to the limits of the *Typical Brushless Alternator* whereby 110% overload is permitted for 1 hour or 200% overload is permitted for 36 seconds.

If the alternator load reduces, the controller then *follows* a cooling curve. This means that a second overload condition may trip soon after the first as the controller *knows* if the windings have not cooled sufficiently.

For further details on the *Thermal Damage Curve* of your alternator, refer to the alternator manufacturer and generator supplier.

## 2.7.4.3.3 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE OVER CURRENT IDMT CURVE

The formula used:

$$T = \frac{t}{\left(\frac{I_A}{I_T} - 1\right)^2}$$

## Where:

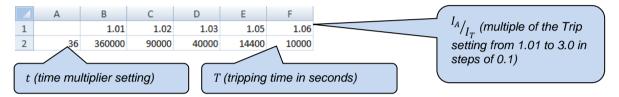
T is the tripping time in seconds

 $I_A$  is the actual measured current of the most highly loaded line (L1, L2 or L3)

 $I_T$  is the delayed trip point setting in current

t is the time multiplier setting and also represents the tripping time in seconds at twice full load (when  $I_A/I_T=2$ ).

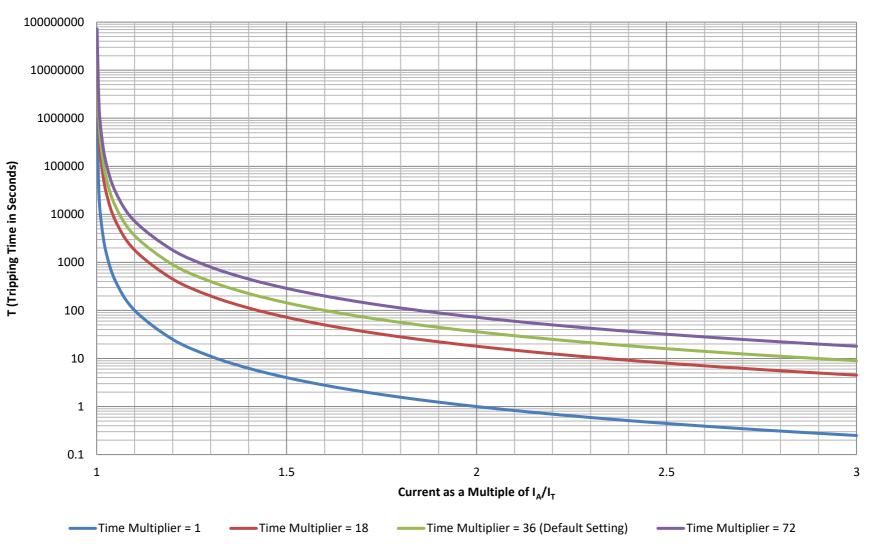
The equation is simplified for addition into a spreadsheet. This is useful for 'trying out' different values of t (time multiplier setting) and viewing the results, without actually testing this on the generator.



The formula for the Tripping Time cells is:

f<sub>∞</sub> =\$A2/POWER((B\$1-1),2) ¥

# **Over Current Alarm IDMT Curves**



#### 2.7.4.4 SHORT CIRCUIT ALARM

#### IEEE C37.2 - 51 IDMT Short Circuit Relay

If the *Short Circuit Alarm* is enabled, the controller begins following the IDMT 'curve' when the current on any phase passes the *Trip* setting.

If the *Trip* is surpassed for an excess amount of time, the *IDMT Alarm* triggers (*Shutdown* or *Electrical trip* as selected in *Action*).

The larger the short circuit fault, the faster the trip. The speed of the trip is dependent upon the fixed formula:

$$T = \frac{t \times 0.14}{\left(\left(\frac{I_A}{I_T}\right)^{0.02} - 1\right)}$$

#### Where:

T is the tripping time in seconds (accurate to +/- 5% or +/- 50 ms (whichever is the greater))

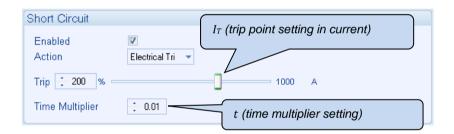
 $I_A$  is the actual measured current

 $I_T$  is the trip point setting in current

t is the time multiplier setting

The settings shown in the example below are a screen capture of the DSE factory settings, taken from the DSE Configuration Suite software.

NOTE: Due to large inrush currents from certain loads, such as motors or transformers, the default settings for the Short Circuit alarm may need adjusting to compensate.



The effect of a short circuit on the generator is that the alternator stator and rotor begin to overheat; the aim of the *IDMT alarm* is to prevent the stator and rotor being overload (heated) too much. The amount of time that the alternator is safely overloaded is governed by how high the short circuit condition is.

For further details on the *Thermal & Magnetic Damage Curve* of your alternator, refer to the alternator manufacturer and generator supplier.

Page 71 of 231

## 2.7.4.4.1 CREATING A SPREADSHEET FOR THE SHORT CIRCUIT IDMT CURVE

The formula used:

$$T = \frac{t \times 0.14}{\left(\left(\frac{I_A}{I_T}\right)^{0.02} - 1\right)}$$

#### Where:

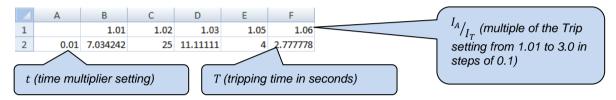
T is the tripping time in seconds (accurate to +/- 5% or +/- 50 ms (whichever is the greater))

 $I_A$  is the actual measured current

 $I_T$  is the trip point setting in current

t is the time multiplier setting

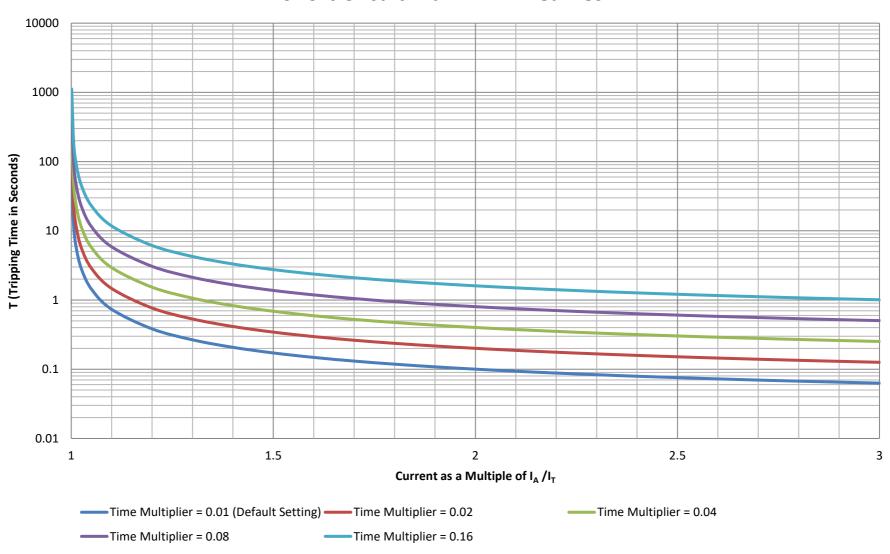
The equation is simplified for addition into a spreadsheet. This is useful for 'trying out' different values of *t* (time multiplier setting) and viewing the results, without actually testing this on the generator.



The formula for the Tripping Time cells is:



## **Short Circuit Alarm IDMT Curves**



#### 2.7.4.5 NEGATIVE PHASE SEQUENCE

#### IEEE C37.2 - 46 Phase-Balance Current Relay

Unbalanced loads cause negative sequence current in the alternator stator. These currents cause harmonics which eventually leads to overheating and melting of the rotor. An unbalanced-load is, however, permissible within limits.

For recommended settings contact your alternator manufacturer.

#### 2.7.4.6 EARTH FAULT ALARM

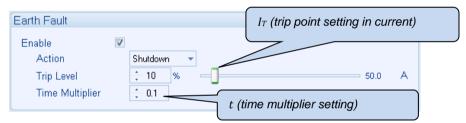
When the module is suitably connected using the 'Earth Fault CT'. The module measures Earth Fault and optionally configured to generate an alarm condition (shutdown or electrical trip) when a specified level is surpassed.

If the Earth Fault Alarm is enabled, the controller begins following the IDMT 'curve' when the earth fault current passes the *Trip* setting.

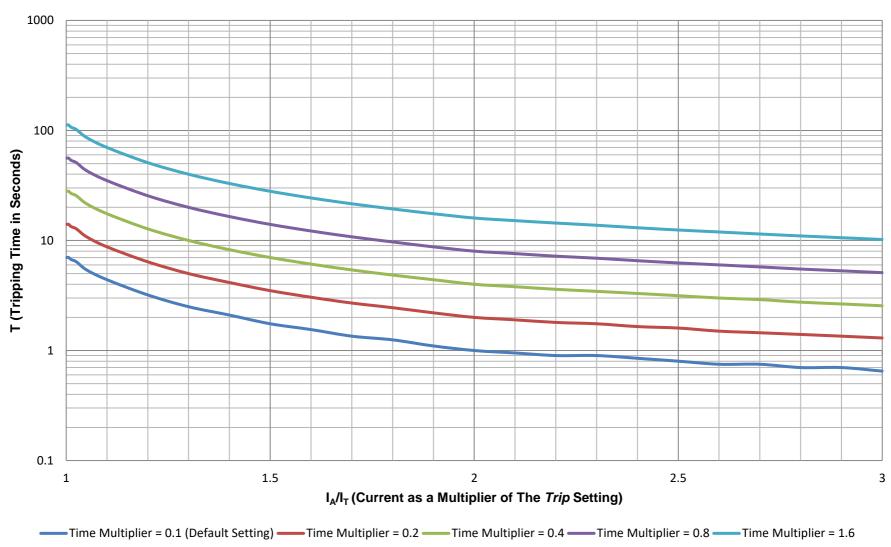
If the *Trip* is surpassed for an excess amount of time, the *IDMT Alarm* triggers (*Shutdown* or *Electrical Trip* as selected in *Action*).

The larger the earth fault, the faster the trip.

The settings shown in the example below are a screen capture of the DSE factory settings, taken from the DSE Configuration Suite software.



# **Earth Fault Alarm IDMT Curves**



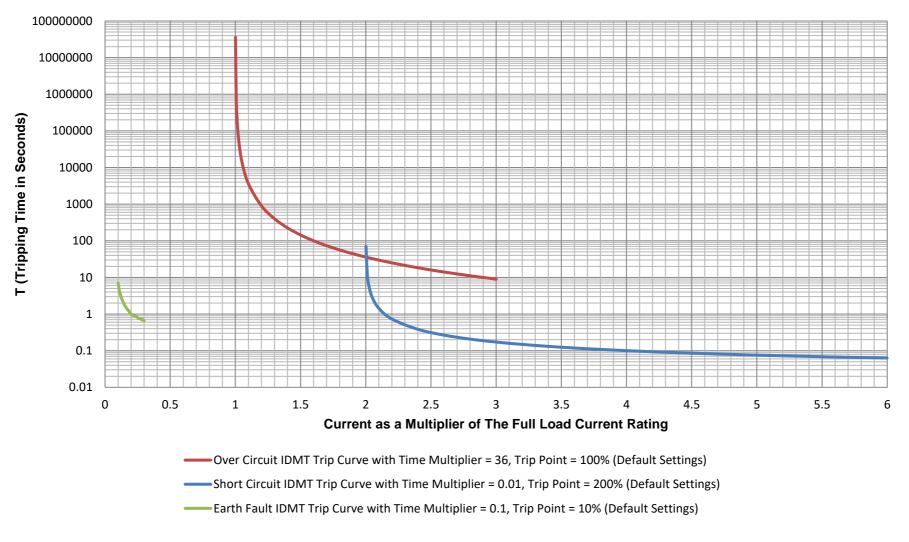
#### 2.7.4.7 DEFAULT CURRENT PROTECTION TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS

The graph on the following page shows the default settings for the IDMT tripping curves for the *Over Current, Short Circuit* and *Earth Fault* protections.

The default setting for the *Over Current* alarm allows for an overload of an alternator to the limits of the *Typical Brushless Alternator* whereby 110% overload is permitted for 1 hour or 200% overload is permitted for 36 seconds. In an over current situation the alternator begins to overheat. The aim of the *Over Current IDMT Alarm* is to prevent the windings being overload (heated) too much. The amount of time that the alternator is safely overloaded is governed by how high the overload condition is.

The default setting for the *Short Circuit* alarm allows for an alternator to supply a high current caused by an genuine short circuit or an in rush current of a motor/transformer. Whereby 300% overload is permitted for 0.17 seconds or 600% overload is permitted for 0.06 seconds. In a short circuit situation the alternator begins to overheat to the point the insulation breaks down, potentially causing a fire. The aim of the *Short Circuit IDMT Alarm* is to prevent the insulation from melting due to excessive heat. The amount of time that the alternator runs safely in a short circuit condition is governed by the alternator's construction.

# DSE Default Configratuion of Over Current, Short Circuit & Earth Fault Alarm IDMT Curves

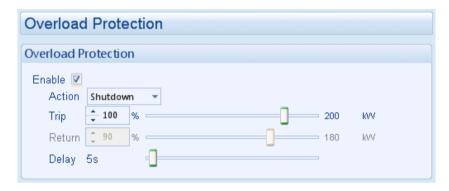


#### 2.7.5 GENERATOR POWER

The *Generator Power* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

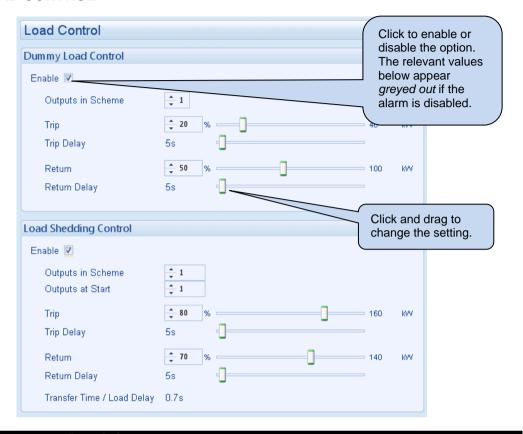


## 2.7.5.1 OVERLOAD PROTECTION



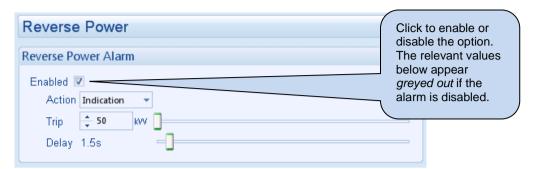
| Parameter           | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| Overload Protection | ☐ = Overload Protection alarm is disabled.  |
|                     | $\mathbf{M}$ = The kW Overload Alarm activates when the kW level exceeds the Trip setting |
|                     | for longer than the configured <i>Delay</i> time.   |
| Action              | Select the action for the kW Overload Alarm:  |
|                     | Electrical Trip   |
|                     | Indication  |
|                     | Shutdown  |
|                     | Warning   |

#### 2.7.5.2 LOAD CONTROL



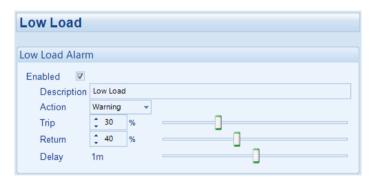
| Parameter             | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Dummy Load Control    | Provides control of configurable outputs set to Dummy Load Control.                                   |
|                       | □ = Dummy Load Control is disabled.   |
|                       | ☑ = The module monitors the load and controls outputs configured to Dummy Load                        |
|                       | Control (1-5)   |
| Outputs in Scheme     | The amount of Dummy Load Control outputs that are included in the function.                           |
| Trip / Trip Delay     | When the load level is below the <i>Trip</i> setting for the duration of the <i>Trip Delay</i> , then |
|                       | the 'next' output configured to Dummy Load Control is activated (max 5)                               |
| Return / Return Delay | When the load level rises above the Return level for the duration of the Return                       |
|                       | Delay, then the 'highest numbered' output configured to Dummy Load Control is de-                     |
|                       | activated and the timer is reset.   |
| Load Shedding Control | Provides control of configurable outputs set to Load shedding control.                                |
|                       | ☐ = Load Shedding Control is disabled.  |
|                       | ☑ = The module monitors the load and controls any outputs configured to Load                          |
|                       | Shedding Control (1-5)  |
| Outputs in Scheme     | The number of outputs (max 5) that is included in the function.                                       |
| Outputs at Start      | The number of outputs configured to Load Shedding Control 1-5 that are energised                      |
|                       | when the set is required to take load. The <i>Transfer Delay / Load Delay</i> timer begins.           |
|                       | At the end of this timer, the generator load switch is closed – The generator is                      |
|                       | placed on load.   |
| Trip / Trip Delay     | When the load level is above the <i>Trip</i> setting for the duration of the <i>Trip Delay</i> , then |
|                       | the 'next' output configured to Load Shedding Control is activated (max 5)                            |
| Return / Return Delay | When the load level is below the Return setting for the duration of the Return Delay,                 |
|                       | then the 'highest numbered' output configured to Load Shedding Control is de-                         |
|                       | activated and the timer is reset.   |
| Transfer Time / Load  | The time between closing the Load Shedding Control outputs (Outputs at Start) and                     |
| Delay                 | closing the generator load switching device.  |

#### 2.7.5.3 REVERSE POWER



| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Reverse Power     | □= Generator Reverse Power Alarm is disabled.                                   |
| IEEE 37.2 – 32    | ☑= The Generator Reverse Power Alarm activates when the reverse power           |
| Directional Power | exceeds the Reverse Power Trip setting longer than the configured Delay time.   |
| Relay             | This is used to protect against backfeed from electric motors when mechanically |
|                   | overpowered.  |
| Action            | Select the action for the Reverse Power Alarm:                                  |
|                   | Electrical Trip   |
|                   | Indication  |
|                   | Shutdown  |
|                   | Warning   |

## 2.7.5.4 LOW LOAD



| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Enabled     | $\square$ = Low Load Alarm is disabled.                                      |
|             | ☑= The Low Load Alarm activates when the generator power drops below the     |
|             | configured <i>Trip</i> setting longer than the configured <i>Delay</i> time. |
|             | This is used to prevent the engine from running at very low load levels.     |
| Description | Enter the LCD text that shows up on the display when this alarm activates    |
| Action      | Select the action for the Low Load Alarm:                                    |
|             | Electrical Trip  |
|             | Indication   |
|             | Shutdown   |
|             | Warning  |
| Trip        | Set the percentage of total power at which the Low Load Alarm is activated   |
| Return      | The Return level is only used for the Warning Action.                        |
|             | When the load returns to above this percentage level of the total power, the |
|             | Warning alarm is reset.  |
| Delay       | Set the amount of time before the Low Load Alarm activates.                  |

## 2.7.6 AVR



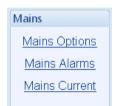
| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| AVR       | ☐ = Alarms are disabled   |
|           | ☑ = The module monitors the Positive & Negative VAr levels and provides an alarm                |
|           | when the level exceeds the <i>Trip</i> setting longer than the configured <i>Delay</i> setting. |
| Action    | Select the action for the Reverse Power Alarm:  |
|           | Electrical Trip   |
|           | Shutdown  |

#### 2.8 MAINS



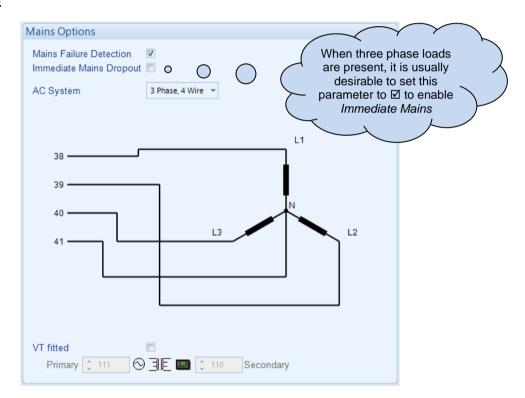
## = Only available on DSE7320 MKII AMF Modules

The *Mains* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



## 2.8.1 MAINS OPTIONS

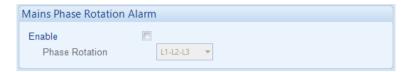
## **Mains Options**



Parameters are detailed overleaf...

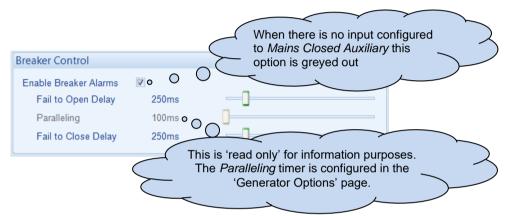
| Parameter       | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Mains Failure   | $\square$ = The module ignores the status of the mains supply.  |
| Detection       | <ul> <li>✓ = The module monitors the mains supply and use this status for automatically starting</li> </ul> |
|                 | and stopping the set in auto mode.  |
|                 | and output g and out a same and a   |
| Immediate Mains | ☐ = Upon mains failure, the mains load switch is kept closed until the generator is up to                   |
| Dropout         | speed and volts.  |
| <b>Æ</b>        | $\mathbf{\vec{\square}}$ = Upon mains failure, the mains load switch is opened immediately, subject to the  |
|                 | setting of the <i>mains transient</i> timer.  |
| AC System       |   |
|                 | NOTE: It is not possible to write the configuration to the module if the                                    |
| 🔀               | Closed Transition option is enabled and the AC Systems are not the same                                     |
|                 | in the Generator and Mains Options.   |
|                 | m and contracts and manie options:  |
|                 |   |
|                 | ANOTE: It is not possible to write the configuration to the module if the                                   |
|                 |   |
|                 | CT Location is set to Load and the AC System in the Generator Options                                       |
|                 | and in the <i>Mains Options</i> are not the same.   |
|                 | The AC System of the mains is fixed to the same setting as the generator.                                   |
|                 | These settings are used to detail the type of AC system to which the module is                              |
|                 | connected:  |
|                 | 2 Phase, 3 Wire L1 - L2   |
|                 | 2 Phase, 3 Wire L1 - L3   |
|                 | 3 Phase, 3 Wire   |
|                 | 3 Phase, 4 Wire   |
|                 | 3 Phase, 4 Wire Delta L1 - N - L2   |
|                 | 3 Phase, 4 Wire Delta L1 - N - L3   |
|                 | 3 Phase, 4 Wire Delta L2 - N - L3   |
|                 | Single Phase, 2 Wire  |
|                 | Single Phase, 3 Wire L1 - L2  |
|                 | Single Phase, 3 Wire L1 - L3  |
| VTs             | ☐ = The voltage sensing to the controller is direct from the Mains  |
| <b>Æ</b>        | ☑ = The voltage sensing to the controller is via Voltage Transformers (VTs or PTs)                          |
|                 |   |
| ' '             | This is used to step down the generated voltage to be within the controller voltage                         |
|                 | specifications.   |
|                 | By entering the <i>Primary</i> and <i>Secondary</i> voltages of the transformer, the controller             |
|                 | displays the <i>Primary</i> voltage rather than the actual measured voltage.                                |
|                 |   |
|                 | This is typically used to interface the DSE module to high voltage systems (i.e. 11 kV)                     |

#### **Mains Phase Rotation Alarm**



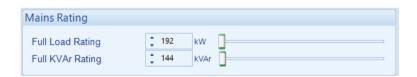
| Parameter      | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Mains Phase    | ☐ = Mains phase rotation is not checked.   |
| Rotation       | ☑ = A mains failure is detected when the measured phase rotation is not as configured. |
| IEEE 37.2 – 47 |  |
| Phase Sequence |  |
| Relay          |  |

## **Breaker Control**

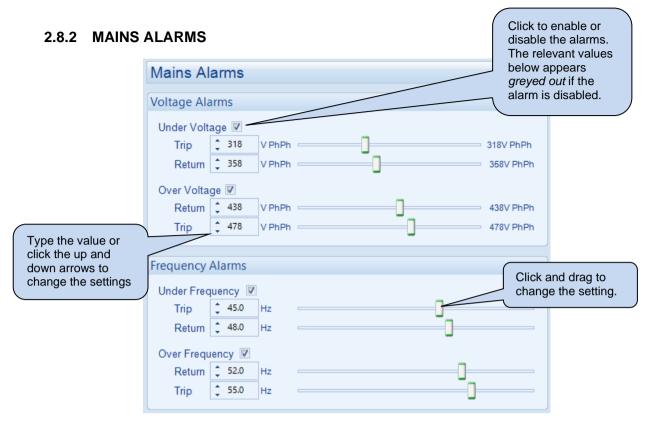


| Parameter      | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Enable Breaker | ☐ = Alarm is disabled  |
| Alarms         | ☑ = The Mains Fail To Close Alarm and the Mains Fail To Open Alarm are enabled.          |
|                | During the mains closure process, when the Close Mains output is activated, if the       |
|                | configured Mains Closed Auxiliary digital input does not become active within the Mains  |
|                | Fail To Close Delay timer, the Mains Fail to Close alarm is activated.                   |
|                | Or, during the mains opening process, when the Close Mains output is deactivated, if the |
|                | configured Mains Closed Auxiliary digital input does not become inactive within the      |
|                | Mains Fail To Open Delay timer, the Mains Fail To Open alarm is activated.               |

#### **Mains Rating**



| Parameter    | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Mains Rating | The Mains Rating is utilised to show the Mains load percentage in the DSE Scada Suite. |
|              | The Mains kW and kVAr rating must be correctly set.                                    |
|              | The values you set here are the kW, and kVAr, NOT the kVA, or PF!                      |

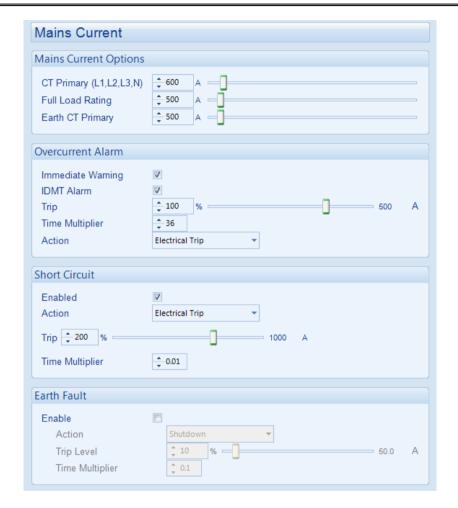


| Alorm  | IEEE designation   |
|--|--|
| Alarm Mains Under Voltage IEEE 37.2 – 27 AC Undervoltage Relay | IEEE designation  □ = Mains Under Voltage detection is disabled  □ = Mains Under Voltage gives an alarm in the event of the mains voltage falling below the configured <i>Under Voltage Trip</i> value. The <i>Under Voltage Trip</i> value is adjustable to suit the application. The alarm is reset and the mains is considered within limits when the mains voltage rises above the configured <i>Under Voltage Return</i> level. |
| Mains Over Voltage IEEE 37.2 – 59 AC Overvoltage Relay         | <ul> <li>□ = Mains Over Voltage detection is disabled</li> <li>☑ = Mains Over Voltage gives an alarm in the event of the mains voltage rising above the configured Over Voltage Trip value. The Over Voltage Trip value is adjustable to suit the application. The alarm is reset and the mains is considered within limits when the mains voltage falls below the configured Over Voltage Return level.</li> </ul>                  |
| Mains Under Frequency IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay           | □ = Mains Under Frequency detection is disabled ☑ = Mains Under Frequency gives an alarm in the event of the mains frequency falling below the configured <i>Under Frequency Trip</i> value. The <i>Under Frequency Trip</i> value is adjustable to suit the application. The alarm is reset and the mains is considered within limits when the mains frequency rises above the configured <i>Under Frequency Return</i> level.      |
| Mains Over Frequency IEEE 37.2 – 81 Frequency Relay            | □ = Mains Over Frequency detection is disabled ☑ = Mains Over Frequency gives an alarm in the event of the mains frequency rising above the configured Over Frequency Trip value. The Over Frequency Trip value is adjustable to suit the application. The alarm is reset and the mains is considered within limits when the mains frequency falls below the configured Over Frequency Return level.                                 |

#### 2.8.3 MAINS CURRENT

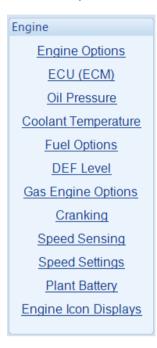
NOTE: Mains Current Alarms are provided on DSE7320 MKII modules only when the Current Transformers are fitted into the 'load leg'.

NOTE: These alarms are described fully in the section entitled *Generator Current Alarms* elsewhere in this manual.



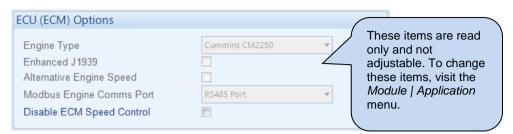
#### 2.9 ENGINE

The *Engine* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



## 2.9.1 ENGINE OPTIONS

#### **ECU (ECM) Options**



| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Disable ECM Speed | Disables speed control by the DSE module. Useful when an external device (i.e. |
| Control           | remote speed potentiometer) is used to control engine speed.                   |

#### **Miscellaneous Options**

NOTE: For a full list of the J1939-75 alarms and instrumentation, refer to DSE Publication: 057-253 DSE7310 MKII & DSE7320 MKII Operator Manual which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com



| Parameter                | Description   |
|--------------------------|---|
| J1939-75 Instrumentation | Allows the DSE module to be interrogated by another CAN device and transfer |
| Enable                   | the generator set instrumentation over J1939 link.                          |
| J1939-75 Alarms Enable   | Allows the DSE module to be interrogated by another CAN device and transfer |
|                          | the alarms over J1939 link.   |
| CAN Source Address       | Set the CAN Source Address for the DSE module over which other CANbus       |
| (Instrumentation)        | devices read the generator set instrumentation.                             |

## **Startup Options**



| Parameter      | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Start Attempts | The number of starting attempts the module makes.  If the module does not detect that the engine has fired before the end of the <i>Cranking Time</i> , then the current start attempt is cancelled and the <i>Crank Rest</i> time takes place before the next crank attempt begins.  If, after all configured <i>start attempts</i> , the engine is not detected as running, the <i>Fail to Start</i> shutdown alarm is generated. |
|                | The engine is detected as running by checking all methods of <i>Crank Disconnect</i> . For further details, see the section entitled <i>Crank Disconnect</i> elsewhere in this document.  |

#### **Pre-Heat**

ANOTE: For this feature to have effect, configure a digital output for *Pre-Heat*.

NOTE: Depending on *Engine Type* configuration, this is controlled direct by the ECU (ECM).



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Enabled   | ☐ = Pre-heat is disabled.  |
|           | $\square$ = When the <i>Coolant Temperature</i> is below the configured <i>On</i> level, the <i>Pre-Heat</i> digital |
|           | output is activated for the set <i>Duration</i> of time before cranking.   |
| On        | Set the coolant temperature below which the pre-heat is activated.   |
| Duration  | Set the time delay during which the <i>Pre-Heat</i> digital output remains active before cranking                    |

#### Post-Heat

ANOTE: For this feature to have effect, configure a digital output for *Pre-Heat.* 

NOTE: Depending on *Engine Type* configuration, this is controlled direct by the ECU (ECM).



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Enabled   | <ul> <li>□ = Post-heat is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = When the Coolant Temperature is below the configured On level, the Pre-Heat digital output is activated for the set Duration of time after cranking and before the set is considered available.</li> </ul> |
| On        | Set the coolant temperature below which the pre-heat is activated.  |
| Duration  | Set the time delay during which the <i>Pre-Heat</i> digital output remains active after cranking and before the engine is considered available.   |

Page 89 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

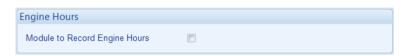
## 2.9.2 ECU (ECM)

The *ECU (ECM)* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



## 2.9.2.1 ECU (ECM) OPTIONS

## **Engine Hours**



| Parameter               | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Module to Record Engine | When enabled, DSE module counts Engine Run Hours.   |
| Hours                   | When disabled, Engine ECU (ECM) provides Run Hours. |

## **DPF Regeneration Control**



| Parameter                | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| DPF Regeneration Control | Available for ECUs (ECM) which require the engine speed to drop during a       |
| _                        | manual regeneration cycle. During this time, the generator is not available to |
|                          | supply power and the under speed and under frequency alarms are not active.    |

#### **Speed Switch**

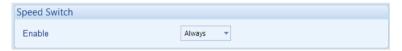
NOTE: Depending on the *Engint Type* selected, the *Speed Switch* options vary to indicate certain speed switch methods such as disabling the speed switch.



| Parameter    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Speed Switch | Defines the method of speed control over CANbus when supported by the ECU |
|              | (ECM). Selection needs to match the ECU (ECM) calibration for the speed   |
|              | control method.   |
|              | Available speed control methods to choose from:                           |
|              | 0: CAN Open Increase Decrease   |
|              | 1: CAN Open Speed Demand  |
|              | 2: Default Dataset ECU  |
|              | 3: ECU Analogue Absolute  |
|              | 4: ECU Analogue Relative  |
|              | 5: ECU CAN Open Analogue  |
|              | 6: ECU Frequency Input  |
|              | 7: ECU Increase Decrease Input  |

#### Example:

For some Volvo Engine Types, the Speed Switch indicates specific options as shown below.



| Parameter           | Description  |
|---------------------|--|
| Speed Switch Enable | Defines the method of speed control over CANbus when supported by the Volvo ECU (ECM). Selection needs to match the ECU (ECM) calibration for the speed control method.  Available speed control methods to choose from:  Always  Never  On Change |

Page 91 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

## **ECU Wakeup**



| Parameter                          | Description   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| ECU Wakeup Enable                  | <ul> <li>□ = Option is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = When the engine is stopped, the DSE module sends a wakeup signal to the ECU (ECM) and keeps it powered up for the ECU Override time (configured in Start Timers) to read the ECU (ECM) parameters. This is periodically repeated depending on the configured Periodic Wakeup Time.</li> </ul> |
| Coolant Measurement<br>Persistence | NOTE: Available only when <i>ECU Wakeup</i> is enabled.   |
|                                    | <ul> <li>□ = Option is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = The Coolant Temperature measurement is used for the Coolant Temperature Control.</li> </ul>   |

## ECU (ECM) Startup Delay



| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| ECU StartUp Delay | <ul> <li>□ = Option is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = When the engine has to start, the DSE module sends the wakeup signal to</li> </ul>   |
|                   | the ECU (ECM) before activating the <i>Fuel Relay, Start Relay</i> outputs, or sending the start signal by CAN message, and waits for the ECU to respond before sending the start request. |
|                   | If the ECU (ECM) doesn't respond within the <i>Delay</i> time, the module activates the <i>ECU Start Fail</i> alarm.   |

## **Droop**



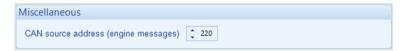
| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Droop     | NOTE: Droop options are only available where supported by the Engine ECU (ECM) over the CAN or MODBUS datalink. Contact the engine manufacturer for further details.  |
|           | <ul> <li>□ = Engine droop is not enabled.</li> <li>☑ = Where supported by the electronic engine ECU (ECM), the module enables droop in the engine ECU (ECM) governor at the configured percentage.</li> </ul> |

## **SPN Ignore List**



| Parameter       | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| SPN Ignore List | Choose the specific SPN for the module to ignore. The module allows the       |
|                 | engine to keep running when the ignored SPN occurs; however, depending on     |
|                 | the severity, the engine shuts down based on the ECU (ECM) calibration.       |
|                 | This is used to mask certain indications or warnings on the ECU (ECM) and not |
|                 | display them on the DSE module.   |

## **Miscellaneous**



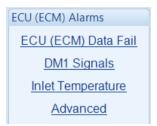
| Parameter                               | Description   |
|---|---|
| CAN Source Address<br>(Engine Messages) | Set the CAN Source Address the DSE module uses to communicate with the engine's ECU over the CANbus connection.   |
|   | When an ECU <i>Engine Type</i> is selected in the <i>Application</i> section, the <i>CAN Source Address</i> is automatically configured to suit the engine ECU's default requirement. However in some cases a change is required depending on the ECU's configuration, contact the engine manufacturer for further details. |

Page 93 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

## 2.9.2.2 ECU (ECM) ALARMS

NOTE: This section is only available when the module is connected to an ECU.

The *ECU (ECM) Alarms* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



## 2.9.2.2.1 ECU (ECM) DATA FAIL



| Parameter           | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| ECU (ECM) Data Fail | Provides protection against failure of the ECU (ECM) CAN data link.   |
|                     | The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled Alarm Types for more information:  None  Electrical Trip Shutdown Warning   |
| Arming              | Select when the CAN ECU (ECM) Data Fail alarm is active.  |
|                     | Options are as follows:  Always: The alarm is active at anytime the CAN Link is lost  Engine Protection Activation: The alarm is monitored after the engine is running and the oil pressure engine protection is in a 'healthy' state, until the engine stops.  From Safety On: Active only after the Safety On delay timer  From Starting: Active only after the Crank Relay is energised  Loading Alarms Activation: The alarm is monitored when the generator voltage and frequency are above their Loading levels.  Never: Alarm is disabled  When Stationary: Active only when the engine is not running |
| Activation Delay    | The amount of time before the module activates the CAN ECU (ECM) Data Fail after a failure.   |

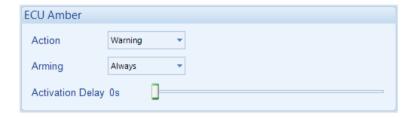
#### 2.9.2.2.2 DM1 SIGNALS

NOTE: Configuration of parameters in this section only has effect when the ECU (ECM) supports these features.

NOTE: Configuration of the *Alarm Action* in this section defines the DSE module response to the CAN message; however, the ECU (ECM) still shuts down the engine depending on the alarm severity.

DM1 signals are messages from the CAN (ECM) ECU. The following parameters allows configuration of how the DSE module responds to these messages.

#### **ECU Amber**



| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| ECU Amber Action | The action the DSE module takes when receiving and ECU Amber fault condition. The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information: |
|                  | None Stantage Trip   |
|                  | Electrical Trip  |
|                  | Shutdown   |
|                  | Warning  |
| Arming           | Select when the DSE module activates it ECU Amber alarm.   |
|                  | Options are as follows, see the section entitled Alarm Arming elsewhere in this  |
|                  | document:  |
|                  | Always   |
|                  | Engine Protection Activation   |
|                  | From Safety On   |
|                  | From Starting  |
|                  | Loading Alarms Activation  |
|                  | Never  |
|                  | When Stationary  |
| Activation Delay | The amount of time before the module activates the ECU Amber alarm after a   |
|                  | receiving an ECU Amber fault condition from the ECU.   |

## **ECU Red**



| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| ECU Red Action   | The action the DSE module takes when receiving and ECU Red fault condition. The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled Alarm Types for more information:  None Electrical Trip Shutdown Warning |
| Arming           | Select when the DSE module activates it <i>ECU Red</i> alarm.  |
| Arming           | Options are as follows, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document: <i>Always</i>   |
|                  | Engine Protection Activation   |
|                  | From Safety On   |
|                  | From Starting  |
|                  | Loading Alarms Activation  |
|                  | Never  |
|                  | When Stationary  |
| Activation Delay | The amount of time before the module activates the <i>ECU Red</i> alarm after a receiving an ECU Red fault condition from the ECU.   |

## **ECU Malfunction**



| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| ECU Malfunction  | The action the DSE module takes when receiving and ECU Malfunction fault              |
| Action           | condition.  |
|                  | The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more |
|                  | information:  |
|                  | None  |
|                  | Electrical Trip   |
|                  | Shutdown  |
|                  | Warning   |
| Arming           | Select when the DSE module activates it ECU Malfunction alarm.                        |
|                  | Options are as follows, see the section entitled Alarm Arming elsewhere in this       |
|                  | document:   |
|                  | Always  |
|                  | Engine Protection Activation  |
|                  | From Safety On  |
|                  | From Starting   |
|                  | Loading Alarms Activation   |
|                  | Never   |
|                  | When Stationary   |
| Activation Delay | The amount of time before the module activates the ECU Malfunction alarm after a      |
|                  | receiving an ECU Malfunction fault condition from the ECU.                            |

## **ECU Protect**



| Parameter          | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| ECU Protect Action | The action the DSE module takes when receiving and ECU Protect fault condition. The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled Alarm Types for more information:  None Electrical Trip Shutdown Warning |
| Arming             | Select when the DSE module activates it ECU Protect alarm.   |
|                    | Options are as follows, see the section entitled Alarm Arming elsewhere in this  |
|                    | document:  |
|                    | Always   |
|                    | Engine Protection Activation   |
|                    | From Safety On   |
|                    | From Starting  |
|                    | Loading Alarms Activation  |
|                    | Never  |
|                    | When Stationary  |
| Activation Delay   | The amount of time before the module activates the <i>ECU Protect</i> alarm after a receiving an ECU Protect fault condition from the ECU.   |

## 2.9.2.2.3 INLET TEMPERATURE

Provides inlet temperature alarms when the module is used in conjunction with electronic (ECU) engines that support the reading of inlet temperature.



| Parameter               | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Inlet Temperature Alarm | NOTE: The feature is only available when an electronic engine is selected.   |
|                         | ☐ = Disable the alarm  |
|                         | ☑ = Inlet Temperature Alarm is activated when the Inlet Temperature sent from the ECU rise above the <i>Trip</i> level.                                    |
| Action                  | Select the type of alarm required from the list:   |
|                         | Electrical Trip  |
|                         | Shutdown   |
|                         | For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.  |
| Inlet Temperature Pre-  | ☐ = The alarm is disabled.   |
| Alarm                   | ☑ = Inlet Temperature Pre-Alarm is activated when the Inlet Temperature sent   |
|                         | from the ECU is above the configured <i>Trip</i> level The Pre-Alarm is deactivated when the <i>Inlet Temperature</i> falls below the <i>Return</i> level. |

## 2.9.2.2.4 ADVANCED

NOTE: Configuration of parameters in this section only has effect when the ECU (ECM) supports the features.

Allows configuration of selected additional CAN messages from the engine ECU (ECM).

## **DPTC Filter**



| Parameter           | Description  |
|---------------------|--|
| DPTC Filter Enabled | □ = The DSE module's <i>DPTC Filter</i> alarm is disabled, it does not act upon any DPTC Filter fault conditions from the ECU. ☑ = The DSE module's <i>DPTC Filter</i> alarm is enabled. The action the DSE module takes when receiving a DPTC Filter fault condition from the ECU. The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information:  Electrical Trip Indication Shutdown Warning |
| Arming              | Select when the DSE module activates its DPTC Filter alarm. Options are as follows, see the section entitled Alarm Arming elsewhere in this document: Always Engine Protection Activation From Safety On From Starting Loading Alarms Activation When Stationary   |

## **HEST Active**



| Parameter           | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| HEST Active Enabled | ☐ = The DSE module's <i>HEST</i> alarm is disabled, it does not act upon any HEST fault |
|                     | conditions from the ECU.  |
|                     | ☑ = The DSE module's <i>HEST</i> alarm is enabled. The action the DSE module takes      |
|                     | when receiving a HEST fault condition from the ECU.                                     |
|                     | The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled Alarm Types The alarm action  |
|                     | list is as follows, see section entitled Alarm Types for more information:              |
|                     | Indication  |
|                     | Warning   |
| Arming              | Select when the DSE module activates its <i>HEST</i> alarm.                             |
|                     | Options are as follows, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this  |
|                     | document:   |
|                     | Always  |
|                     | Engine Protection Activation  |
|                     | From Safety On  |
|                     | From Starting   |
|                     | Loading Alarms Activation   |
|                     | When Stationary   |

## **DEF Level**



| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| DEF Level Enabled | ☐ = The DSE module's <i>DEF Level</i> alarm is disabled, it does not act upon any DEF Level fault conditions from the ECU.  |
|                   | ☑ = The DSE module's <i>DEF Level</i> alarm is enabled. The action the DSE module takes when receiving a DEF Level fault condition from the ECU.                                |
|                   | The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information: |
|                   | Electrical Trip   |
|                   | Shutdown  |
|                   | Warning   |
| Arming            | Select when the DSE module activates its <i>DEF Level</i> alarm.  |
|                   | Options are as follows, see the section entitled Alarm Arming elsewhere in this   |
|                   | document:   |
|                   | Always  |
|                   | Engine Protection Activation  |
|                   | From Safety On  |
|                   | From Starting   |
|                   | Loading Alarms Activation   |
|                   | When Stationary   |
| Activation Delay  | The amount of time before the module activates the <i>DEF Level</i> alarm after a receiving a DEF Level fault condition from the ECU.   |

## **SCR Inducement**



| Parameter                 | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| SCR Inducement<br>Enabled | □ = The DSE module's <i>SCR Inducement</i> alarm is disabled, it does not act upon any SCR Inducement fault conditions from the ECU.  ☑ = The DSE module's <i>SCR Inducement</i> alarm is enabled. The action the DSE module takes when receiving a SCR Inducement fault condition from the ECU. The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information:  Electrical Trip Shutdown Warning |
| Arming                    | Select when the DSE module activates its SCR Inducement alarm. Options are as follows, see the section entitled Alarm Arming elsewhere in this document: Always Engine Protection Activation From Safety On From Starting Loading Alarms Activation When Stationary  |
| Activation Delay          | The amount of time before the module activates the SCR Inducement alarm after a receiving a SCR Inducement fault condition from the ECU.   |

#### 2.9.3 OIL PRESSURE

NOTE: The DSE module reads oil pressure from the ECU (ECM) if the selected Engine Application supports it. In these cases, Analogue Input A is configured as Flexible Analogue or Digital Input. Configuration of Flexible Analogue Inputs and Digital Inputs is detailed elsewhere in this document.

#### **Input Type**



| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| Input Type | Select the sensor type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve |
|            | <b>Resistive:</b> for sensors with maximum range of 0 $\Omega$ to 480 $\Omega$          |
|            | Current: for sensors with maximum range of 0 mA to 20 mA                                |
|            | Voltage: for sensors with maximum range of 0 V to 10 V                                  |

#### **Sensor Open Circuit Alarm**



| Parameter    | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Enable Alarm | ☐ = Alarm is disabled.   |
|              | ☑ = The Low Oil Pressure Open Circuit Alarm is active when the module detects an |
|              | open circuit when the sensor is disconnected                                     |

#### **Low Oil Pressure Alarms**



| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Low Oil Pressure | ☐ = Alarm is disabled.  |
| Shutdown         | ☑ = The Low Oil Pressure Shutdown Alarm is active when the measured oil pressure              |
|                  | drops below the configured <i>Trip</i> level.   |
| Low Oil Pressure | ☐ = Alarm is disabled.  |
| Pre-Alarm        | ☑ = The Low Oil Pressure Warning Alarm is active when the measured oil pressure               |
|                  | drops below the configured <i>Trip</i> level. The warning is automatically reset when the oil |
|                  | pressure increases above the configured Return level.   |

#### 2.9.4 COOLANT TEMPERATURE

The *Coolant Temperature* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



#### 2.9.4.1 COOLANT TEMPERATURE ALARM

NOTE: The DSE module reads oil pressure from the ECU (ECM) if the selected Engine Application supports it. In these cases, Analogue Input B is configured as Flexible Analogue or Digital Input. Configuration of Flexible Analogue Inputs and Digital Inputs is detailed elsewhere in this document.

#### **Input Type**



| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| Input Type | Select the sensor type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve |

#### **Sensor Open Circuit Alarm**



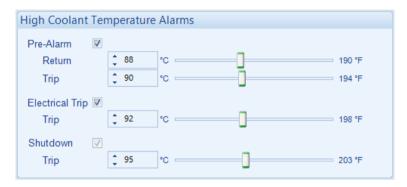
| Parameter    | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Enable Alarm | ☐ = Alarm is disabled.  |
|              | ☑ = The Coolant Temperature Open Circuit Alarm is active when the module detects an |
|              | open circuit when the sensor is disconnected  |

## **Low Coolant Temperature Alarms**



| Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| Low Coolant | ☐ = Alarm is disabled.  |
| Temperature | ☑ = The Low Coolant Temperature Warning Alarm is active when the measured coolant                   |
| Pre-Alarm   | temperature falls below the configured <i>Trip</i> level. The <i>Warning</i> is automatically reset |
|             | when the coolant temperature rises above the configured <i>Return</i> level.                        |

## **High Coolant Temperature Alarms**

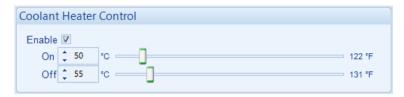


| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| High Coolant     | ☐ = Alarm is disabled.  |
| Temperature Pre- | ☑ = The High Coolant Temperature Warning Alarm is active when the measured              |
| Alarm            | coolant temperature rises above the configured Trip level. The Warning is automatically |
|                  | reset when the coolant temperature falls below the configured Return level.             |
| High Coolant     | ☐ = Alarm is disabled.  |
| Temperature      | ☑ = The High Coolant Temperature Controlled Shutdown Alarm is active when the           |
| Electrical Trip  | measured coolant temperature rises above the configured Trip level.                     |
| High Coolant     | The High Coolant Temperature Shutdown Alarm is active when the measured coolant         |
| Temperature      | temperature rises above the configured Trip level.                                      |
| Shutdown         |   |

Page 105 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

## 2.9.4.2 COOLANT TEMPERATURE CONTROL

#### **Coolant Heater Control**



| Parameter              | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| Coolant Heater Control | ☐ = Coolant Heater Control function is disabled                                   |
|                        | ☑ = The digital output configured to Coolant Heater Control is energised when the |
|                        | engine coolant temperature falls below the configured <i>On</i> level.            |
|                        | This is designed to control an external engine heater.                            |
|                        | When the coolant temperature rises above the configured Off level, the digital    |
|                        | output is de-energised.   |

## **Coolant Cooler Control**



| Parameter              | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| Coolant Cooler Control | ☐ = Coolant Cooler Control function is disabled   |
| Enable                 | ☑ = The digital output configured to <i>Coolant Cooler Control</i> is energised when the engine coolant temperature exceeds the configured <i>On</i> level. |
|                        | This is designed to control an external engine cooling system, for instance an additional cooling fan.  |
|                        | When the coolant temperature falls below the configured <i>Off</i> level, the digital output is then de-energised.  |
| Disable When Set Not   | ☐ = The Coolant Cooler Control operates as normal.  |
| Available              | ☑ = The Coolant Cooler Control operates only when the generator is running.   |

#### **Fan Control**



| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Fan Control | An output configured to Fan Control energises when the engine becomes                |
|             | available (up to speed). This output is designed to control an external cooling fan. |
|             | When the engine stops, the cooling fan remains running for the duration of the       |
|             | Fan Overrun Delay.   |

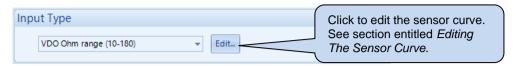
## 2.9.5 FUEL OPTIONS

The *Fuel Level* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



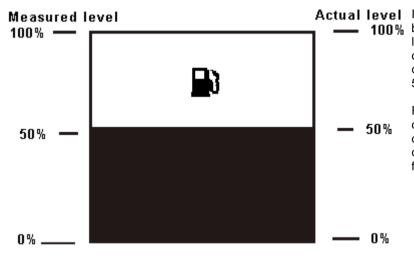
#### 2.9.5.1 FUEL CONTROL AND MONITORING

#### **Input Type**



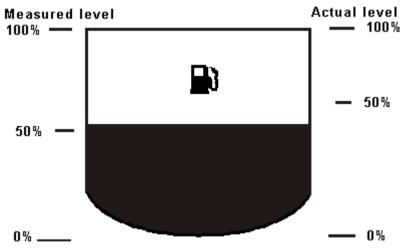
| Parameter  | Description   |
|------------|---|
| Input Type | Select the sensor type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve |

In the case of a parallel sided fuel tank, an accurate measure of the fuel level is easily made, however this is not the case with non-parallel sided fuel tanks. Alteration to the fuel level sensor curve is required for non-parallel sided to attain more accurate level indication. This is because a fuel level sensor measures the distance between the top of the tank and the fuel level.



Actual level In this example, the distance between the top of the tank and the level of the fuel is 50% of the height of the tank. The fuel level sensor correctly reports the tank as being 50% full.

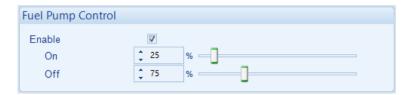
For a parallel-sided tank like this one, 50% distance between the top of the tank and the level of the fuel occurs when the tank is 50% full of fuel.



Actual level In this example, the distance between the top of the tank and the level of the fuel is again 50% of the height of the tank.

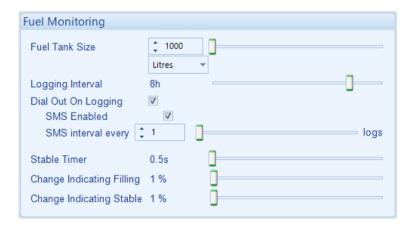
For this non-parallel sided tank, the actual amount of fuel in the tank is roughly 40%. However, the fuel level sensor incorrectly reports the tank as being 50% full.

### **Fuel Pump Control**



| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Fuel Pump Control | ☐ = Fuel Pump Control is disabled.   |
| Enable            | ☑ = Allows the module to control an external fuel pump to transfer fuel from a bulk tank |
|                   | to the day tank.   |
|                   | A digital output configured for Fuel Pump Control energises when the fuel level falls    |
|                   | below the configured On setting and de-energises when the fuel level exceeds the         |
|                   | configured Off setting.  |

### **Fuel Monitoring**



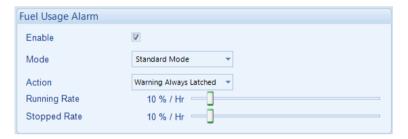
NOTE: Sending events by SMS is only available when the module is configured to communicate to a supported modem by RS232. Refer to section entitled *RS232 Port* elsewhere in this document for further details.

| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Fuel Tank Size   | Select the tank size and the units for the module's display:  |
|                  | Imperial Gallons  |
|                  | Litres  |
|                  | US Gallons  |
| Logging Interval | The interval at which the fuel level is stored in the event log.                                      |
| Dial Out on      | ☐ = Dial Out on Logging is disabled.  |
| Logging          | ☑ = Dial Out on Logging is enabled. When the <i>Fuel Level</i> is recorded in the module's            |
|                  | event log, the module dials the pre-configured number of a PC.  |
| SMS Enabled      | ☐ = Fuel Level Values are not sent by SMS message.  |
|                  | ☑ = The value of the Fuel Level is sent by SMS message at the configured SMS                          |
|                  | Interval based on the Logging Interval.   |
| Stable Timer     | The controller maintains a rolling record of the fuel level percentage for the duration of            |
|                  | the Stable Timer.   |
|                  |   |
|                  | When the rolling record of the fuel level percentage indicates that the fuel level has                |
|                  | increased more than the Change Indicating Filling during the Stable Timer, the controller             |
|                  | records a Fuel Filling Start event in its event log.  |
|                  |   |
|                  | When the rolling record of the fuel level indicates that the fuel level has not changed               |
|                  | more than the <i>Change Indicating Stable</i> during the <i>Stable Timer</i> , the controller records |
|                  | a Fuel Filling Stop event in its event log.   |

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

| Parameter                 | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Change Indicating Filling | When the fuel level increases at a rate higher than   |
|                           | <u>Change Indicating Filling</u> Stable Timer   |
|                           | Stable Tiller   |
|                           | Then a fuel fill start event is recorded into the event log. Depending on configuration this generates a dial out or SMS message. |
|                           | Example   |
|                           | Stable Timer = 1 minute   |
|                           | Change Indicating Filling = 3 %   |
|                           | When the fuel level increases by more than 3% in 1 minute, a fuel fill event is recorded.   |
| Change Indicating Stable  | During filling, if the fuel level increases at a rate less than   |
|                           | Change Indicating Stable  |
|                           | Stable Timer  |
|                           | then a fuel fill end event is recorded into the event log. Depending on configuration this  |
|                           | generates a dial out or SMS message.  |
|                           | Example:  |
|                           | Stable Timer = 1 minute   |
|                           | Change Indicating Stable = 2 %  |
|                           | When the fuel level increases by less than 2% in 1 minute, a fuel fill end event is recorded.                                     |

## **Fuel Usage Alarm**



| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Fuel Usage Alarm | Provides an alarm to monitor the usage of the fuel.  |
|                  | The alarm activates when the fuel level drops at a higher rate than the configured           |
|                  | Running Rate while the engine is running. Or if the fuel level drops at a higher rate than   |
|                  | the configured Stopped Rate while the engine is stopped.                                     |
|                  | This alarm is provided to check for fuel leakage problems or potential fuel theft.           |
| Mode             | Standard Mode: The fuel usage alarm activates when the fuel level decreases at a             |
|                  | higher rate per hour than the configured <i>Running Rate</i> while the engine is running, or |
|                  | Stopped Rate while the engine is stopped.  |
|                  | Sampling Window: The fuel usage alarm activates when the fuel level decreases at a           |
|                  | higher rate per Sampling Window than the configured Running Rate while the engine is         |
|                  | running, or Stopped Rate while the engine is stopped.  |

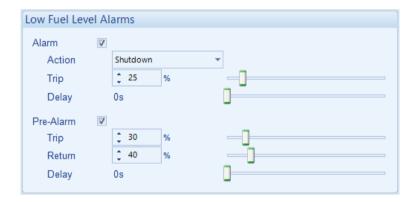
## 2.9.5.2 FUEL LEVEL ALARMS

## **Sensor Open Circuit Alarm**



| Parameter     | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Sensor Open   | ☐ = Alarm is disabled.  |
| Circuit Alarm | ☑ = The Fuel Level Open Circuit Alarm is active when the module detects an open |
|               | circuit when the sensor is disconnected   |

### **Low Fuel Level Alarms**



| Parameter                   | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Low Fuel Level              | □ = Alarm is disabled.   |
| Alarm                       | <b>☑</b> = The Low Fuel Level Alarm activates with the configured Action when the measured fuel level drops below the <i>Trip</i> setting for the configured Delay time.   |
| Action                      | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.  |
|                             | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  Electrical Trip Shutdown   |
| Low Fuel Level<br>Pre-Alarm | <ul> <li>□ = Alarm is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = The Low Fuel Level Pre-Alarm activates with the configured Action when the measured fuel level drops below the Low Pre-Alarm Trip setting for the configured Delay time. The pre-alarm is automatically reset when the fuel level exceeds the configured Low Pre-Alarm Return setting.</li> </ul> |

## **High Fuel Level Alarms**



| Parameter       | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| High Fuel Level | ☐ = Alarm is disabled.   |
| Pre-Alarm       | ☑ = The High Fuel Level Pre-Alarm activates with the configured Action when the measured fuel level rises above the High Pre-Alarm Trip setting for the configured Delay |
|                 | time. The pre-alarm is automatically reset when the fuel level drops below the configured  |
|                 | High Pre-Alarm Return setting.   |
| High Fuel Level | ☐ = Alarm is disabled.   |
| Alarm           | ☑ = The High Fuel Level Alarm activates with the configured Action when the measured   |
|                 | fuel level raises above the <i>Trip</i> setting for the configured <i>Delay</i> time.  |
| Action          | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.  |
|                 | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  Electrical Trip  |
|                 | Shutdown   |
|                 | Shudown  |

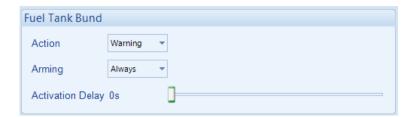
# 2.9.5.3 ADVANCED ALARMS

## Water in Fuel



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Action    | The alarm activates when a <i>Water in Fuel</i> alarm is received from the engine ECU, or if a digital input configured for <i>Water in Fuel</i> actives for longer than the configured <i>Activation Delay</i> timer. |
|           | The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information:   |
|           | None   |
|           | Electrical Trip  |
|           | Shutdown   |
|           | Warning  |
| Arming    | Select when the alarm is active, see section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> for more information:  |
|           | Always   |
|           | Engine Protection Activation   |
|           | From Safety On   |
|           | From Starting  |
|           | Loading Alarms Activation  |
|           | Never  |
|           | When Stationary  |

# Fuel Tank Bund



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Action    | The alarm goes active when a digital input configured for Fuel Tank Bund Level High activates for longer than the configured Activation Delay timer.                      |
|           | The input is designed to connect to a level switch within the tank bund (sometimes known as the Fuel Retention Tank). This is used to detect fuel leaks and/or overflows. |
|           | The alarm action list is as follows, see section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> for more information:  |
|           | None  |
|           | Electrical Trip   |
|           | Shutdown  |
|           | Warning   |
| Arming    | Select when the alarm is active, see section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> for more information:   |
|           | Always  |
|           | Engine Protection Activation  |
|           | From Safety On  |
|           | From Starting   |
|           | Loading Alarms Activation   |
|           | Never   |
|           | When Stationary   |

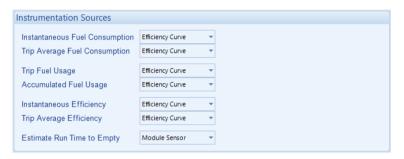
### 2.9.5.4 FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY

## **Engine Efficiency Curve**



| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Engine Type      | Select the engine type from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve.       |
| Specific Gravity | The relative fuel density of the fuel (usually given as kg/m3) being consumed by the |
|                  | generator.   |

### **Instrumentation Sources**



| Parameter                            | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Instantaneous<br>Fuel<br>Consumption | Not Used: Instantaneous Fuel Consumption is not displayed  Efficiency Curve: The DSE module calculates the Instantaneous Fuel Consumption as  Litre/hour from Generator Total kW Percentage using the Efficiency Curve and Specific  Gravity.  Engine ECU: The DSE module reads the Instantaneous Fuel Consumption as Litre/hour  from the engine ECU.   |
| Trip Average<br>Fuel<br>Consumption  | Not Used: Trip Average Fuel Consumption is not displayed  Efficiency Curve: The DSE module calculates the Trip Average Fuel Consumption as litre/hour over the current or last run from Generator Total kW Percentage using the Efficiency Curve and Specific Gravity.  Engine ECU: The DSE module reads the Trip Average Fuel Consumption as litre/hour over the current or last run from the engine ECU.  Module Sensor: The DSE module calculates the Trip Average Fuel Consumption as litre/hour over the current or last run from the change in fuel tank level using the Fuel Tank Size. |
| Trip Fuel<br>Usage                   | Not Used: Trip Fuel Usage is not displayed  Efficiency Curve: The DSE module calculates the Trip Fuel Usage as litres over the current or last run from Generator Total kW Percentage using the Efficiency Curve and Specific Gravity.  Engine ECU: The DSE module reads the Trip Fuel Usage as litres over the current or last run from the engine ECU.  Module Sensor: The DSE module calculates the Trip Fuel Usage as litres over the current or last run from the change in fuel tank level using the Fuel Tank Size.   |

Parameter descriptions are continued overleaf...

| Parameter     | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Accumulated   | Not Used: Accumulated Fuel Usage is not displayed   |
| Fuel Usage    | Efficiency Curve: The DSE module calculates the Accumulated Fuel Usage as litres over   |
|               | the entire run time from Generator Total kW Percentage using the Efficiency Curve and   |
|               | Specific Gravity.   |
|               | <b>Engine ECU:</b> The DSE module reads the <i>Accumulated Fuel Usage</i> as litres over the entire run time from the engine ECU.   |
|               | Module Sensor: The DSE module calculates the Accumulated Fuel Usage as litres over  |
|               | the entire run time from the change in fuel tank level using the <i>Fuel Tank Size</i> .  |
| Instantaneous | Not Used: Instantaneous Efficiency is not displayed   |
| Efficiency    | Efficiency Curve: The DSE module calculates the Instantaneous Efficiency as kWh/litre   |
|               | from Generator Total kW Percentage using the Efficiency Curve and Specific Gravity.   |
|               | Engine ECU: The DSE module reads the Instantaneous Fuel Consumption as Litre/hour   |
|               | from the engine ECU and calculates the Instantaneous Efficiency as kWh/litre using the  |
|               | Generator Total kW Percentage.  |
| Trip Average  | Not Used: Trip Average Efficiency is not displayed  |
| Efficiency    | Efficiency Curve: The DSE module calculates the Trip Average Efficiency as kWh/litre  |
|               | over the current or last run from Generator Total kW Percentage using the Efficiency Curve  |
|               | and Specific Gravity.   |
|               | <b>Engine ECU:</b> The DSE module reads the <i>Trip Average Fuel Consumption</i> as Litre/hour from the engine ECU over the current or last run and calculates the <i>Trip Average Efficiency</i> |
|               | as kWh/litre using the Generator Total kW Percentage.   |
|               | Module Sensor: The DSE module calculates the Trip Average Efficiency as kWh/litre over  |
|               | the current or last run from the change in fuel tank level using the <i>Fuel Tank Size</i> and  |
|               | Generator Total kW Percentage.  |
| Estimate Run  | Not Used: Estimate Run Time to Empty is not displayed   |
| Time to Empty | Engine ECU: The DSE module reads the Instantaneous Fuel Consumption as Litre/hour   |
|               | from the engine ECU and Estimates Run Time to Empty using the Fuel Tank Size.   |
|               | Module Sensor: The DSE module Estimates Run Time to Empty using the Run Time Until  |
|               | Empty parameters.   |

# **Run Time Until Empty**



| Parameter             | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Fuel Tank Run Time    | The time in minutes how long the generator's fuel tank last when running at the  |
|                       | Fuel Tank Run Time Load Level Percentage   |
| Fuel Tank Run Time    | The percentage of full load kW the generator which is used to calculate how long |
| Load Level Percentage | the fuel in the tank lasts.  |

#### 2.9.6 DEF LEVEL

NOTE: Configuration of alarms in this section only has effect when the ECU (ECM) supports DEF Level.

NOTE: Configuration of the *Alarm Action* in this section defines the DSE module response to the CANbus message; however, the ECU (ECM) still shuts down the engine depending on the alarm severity.

DEF Level is a CANbus message from the ECU (ECM). The following parameters allow configuration of how the DSE module responds to the DEF Level.



| Parameter               | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| DEF Level Low Alarm     | ☐ = Disable the alarm   |
|                         | <b>☑</b> = <i>DEF Low Alarm</i> will be activated when the <i>DEF Level</i> sent from the     |
|                         | ECU is below the configured <i>Trip</i> level for longer than the configured <i>Delay</i>     |
|                         | time.   |
| Action                  | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  |
|                         | Shutdown  |
|                         | Electrical Trip   |
|                         | For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this           |
|                         | document.   |
| DEF Level Low Pre-Alarm | ☐ = The Pre-alarm is disabled.  |
|                         | <b>☑</b> = <i>DEF Low Pre-Alarm</i> will be activated when the <i>DEF Level</i> sent from the |
|                         | ECU is below the configured <i>Trip</i> level for longer than the configured <i>Delay</i>     |
|                         | time.   |
|                         | The Pre-Alarm is deactivated when the DEF Level rises above the Return                        |
|                         | level.  |

# 2.9.8 GAS ENGINE OPTIONS

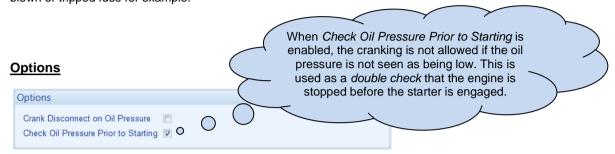


| Parameter          | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| Choke Timer        | Controls the amount of time that the Gas Choke output is active during the starting sequence.   |
| Gas On Delay       | Controls the amount of time between energising the Gas Ignition and energising the Fuel output. Used in the starting sequence to purge old gas from the engine.                                       |
| Ignition Off Delay | Controls the amount of time between de-energising the Fuel output and de-energising the Gas Ignition output. Used in the stopping sequence to purge unburnt gas from the engine before it is stopped. |

#### 2.9.9 CRANKING

Cranking settings are used to detect when the set fires during the starting sequence. As the set is cranked, the first parameter that passes its Crank Disconnect setting results in the cessation of the cranking signal.

Having more than one *crank disconnect* source allows for a much faster crank disconnect response leading to less wear on the engine and starter components, and provides added safety in case one source is lost, by a blown or tripped fuse for example.



| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Crank             | ☐ = The DSE module does not use oil pressure to decide when to disengage the starter    |
| Disconnect on Oil | motor.  |
| Pressure          | ☑ = The DSE module does uses oil pressure to decide when to disengage the starter       |
|                   | motor in addition to the enabled methods  |
| Check Oil         | ☐ = The DSE module does not use oil pressure as an indication if the engine is running. |
| Pressure Prior to | This is disabled for large engines that have an electrical oil pump which is used to    |
| Starting          | maintain oil pressure even when the engine is stationary.                               |
|                   | ☑ = The DSE module uses oil pressure as an indication if the engine is running.         |

### **Crank Disconnect**



| Parameter    | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Generator    | The DSE module disengages the starter motor when the generator frequency rises above                         |
| Frequency    | the configured level.  |
| Engine Speed | The DSE module disengages the starter motor when the engine speed rises above the configured level.          |
| Oil Pressure | The DSE module disengages the starter motor when the engine oil pressure rises above                         |
|              | the configured level for longer than the Oil Pressure Delay time.  |
| Charge       | ☐ = The DSE module does not use charge alternator voltage to decide when to                                  |
| Alternator   | disengage the starter motor.   |
|              | ☑ = The DSE module disengages the starter motor when the charge alternator voltage                           |
|              | rises above the configured level.  |
| Generator    | ☐ = The DSE module does not use the generator voltage to decide when to disengage                            |
| Voltage      | the starter motor.   |
|              | ☑ = The DSE module disengages the starter motor when the generator voltage rises above the configured level. |

# **Manual Crank**



| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Hold Start Button | ☐ = Manual Crank is disabled.   |
| To Crank          | ☑ = Press and hold the Start button to crank in Manual mode, releasing the Start button |
|                   | during a manual start disconnects the crank.  |
| Manual Crank      | Manual Crank Limit protects the engine from being cranked too long in case of a start   |
| Limit Timer       | failure. This is the maximum time to crank the engine when the Start button is kept     |
|                   | pressed.  |

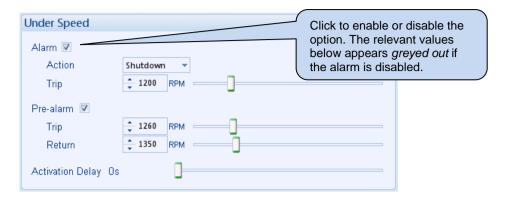
### 2.9.10 SPEED SENSING



| Parameter       | Description  |  |
|-----------------|--|--|
| Disable ECM     | □ = An ECM is connected to the DSE module and being used for speed sensing.  |  |
| Speed Sensing   | ☑ = An ECM is connected to the DSE module but another form of speed sensing fitted to  |  |
|                 | the DSE module is being used.  |  |
| Magnetic        |  |  |
| Pickup Fitted   | NOTE: For specifications of the magnetic pickup input, refer to DSE  |  |
|                 | Publication: 057-253 DSE7310 MKII & DSE7320 MKII Operator Manual which is  |  |
|                 | found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com   |  |
|                 | ☐ = Magnetic pickup device is not connected to the DSE module.   |  |
|                 | ☑ = A low impedance magnetic pickup device is connected to the DSE module to measure   |  |
|                 | engine speed.  |  |
| Flywheel Teeth  | Define the number of pulses which are counted by the speed sensing device in each  |  |
|                 | engine revolution.   |  |
| Enable Multiple | ☐ = No engage attempt is given. If no speed sensing is detected during cranking, the Fail  |  |
| Engage          | To Start alarm is active.  |  |
| Attempts        | ☑ = If no magnetic pickup pulses are detected during cranking, it is assumed that the  |  |
|                 | starter has not engaged to turn the engine. The starter is withdrawn and re-energised for the configured number of <i>Engage Attempts</i> .  |  |
| Loss of Sensing | If the speed sensing signal is lost during engine running (or not present during cranking  |  |
| Signal          | when <i>Multiple Engage Attempts</i> is enabled), an alarm is generated:   |  |
| Oigilai         | which wantple Engage recompts is chastea), an alaim is generated.  |  |
|                 | Shutdown: The engine is removed from load and is immediately stopped.  |  |
|                 | g  |  |
|                 | Warning: The engine continues to run, however a warning alarm is raised.   |  |
| Disable Under   | ☐ = Under speed alarms activate even if speed sensor has failed.   |  |
| Speed Alarms If | ☑ = Under speed alarms are disabled when the speed sensor fails.   |  |
| Sensor Fails    |  |  |
| Magnetic        | If the magnetic pickup device is not detected, an alarm is generated:  |  |
| Pickup Open     |  |  |
| Circuit         | Shutdown: The engine is removed from load and is immediately stopped.  |  |
|                 | Manning About 1 of the district of the continue and former to man become a left of the continue of the continu |  |
|                 | Warning Always Latched: The engine continues to run, however a latched warning alarm is  |  |
|                 | raised even if the magnetic pickup signal returns to normal.   |  |

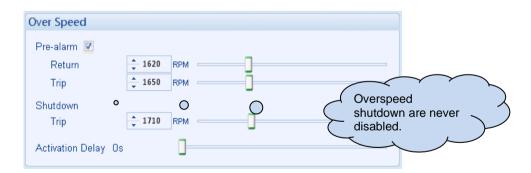
### 2.9.11 SPEED SETTINGS

### **Under Speed**



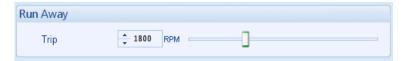
| Parameter             | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Under Speed Alarm     | ☐ = <i>Under Speed</i> alarm is disabled  |
|                       | ☑ = Under Speed gives an alarm in the event of the engine speed falling                       |
|                       | below the configured <i>Under Speed Alarm Trip</i> value for longer than the                  |
|                       | Activation Delay. The Underspeed Alarm Trip value is adjustable to suit user requirements.    |
| Action                | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  |
|                       | Shutdown  |
|                       | Electrical Trip   |
|                       | For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document. |
| Under Speed Pre-Alarm | ☐ = Under Speed Warning alarm is disabled   |
|                       | ☑ = Under Speed gives a warning alarm in the event of the engine speed                        |
|                       | falling below the configured <i>Under Speed Pre-Alarm Trip</i> value for longer               |
|                       | than the Activation Delay. The Under Speed Pre-Alarm Trip value is                            |
|                       | adjustable to suit user requirements.   |

### **Over Speed**



| Parameter            | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| Over Speed Pre-Alarm | ☐ = Alarm is disabled   |
|                      | ☑ = Over Speed gives a warning alarm in the event of the engine speed rising above the configured <i>Over Speed Pre-Alarm Trip</i> value for longer than the <i>Activation Delay</i> . The <i>Warning</i> is automatically reset when the engine speed falls below the configured <i>Return</i> level.  The <i>Over Speed Pre-Alarm Trip</i> value is adjustable to suit user |
|                      | requirements.   |
| Over Speed Alarm     | ☐ = Alarm is disabled   |
|                      | ☑ = Over Speed gives a <i>Shutdown</i> alarm in the event of the engine speed rising above the configured <i>Over Speed Alarm Trip</i> value for longer than the <i>Activation Delay</i> . The <i>Over Speed Alarm Trip</i> value is adjustable to suit user requirements.  |

### **Run Away**



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Run Away  | ☐ = Alarm is disabled   |
|           | ☑ = In the event of the engine speed rising above the configured <i>Trip</i> value the <i>Run Away Shutdown</i> alarm is immediately triggered. |
|           | This is used to protect against engine damage due to uncontrolled speed   |
|           | increase, where the engine speed runs away.   |
| Trip      | Set the speed level for the <i>Run Away</i> alarm.  |

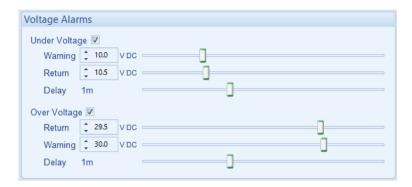
# **Overspeed Options**



| Parameter             | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Overspeed Overshoot % | To prevent spurious overspeed alarms at engine start up, the module includes configurable <i>Overspeed Overshoot</i> protection.   |
|                       | This allows the engine speed to 'overshoot' the Overspeed setting during the starting process for a short time.  |
| Overshoot Delay       | 31   |
| ·                     | Rather than 'inhibiting' the Overspeed alarms, the levels are temporarily raised by the <i>Overspeed Overshoot</i> % for the duration of the <i>Overspeed Overshoot</i> delay from starting. |

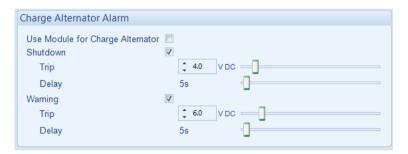
### 2.9.12 PLANT BATTERY

### **Voltage Alarms**



| Parameter                  | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Plant Battery Under        | The alarm activates when the battery voltage drops below the configured Pre-    |
| Voltage                    | Alarm level for the configured Delay time. When the battery voltage rises above |
| IEEE 37.2 -27 DC           | the configured Return level, the alarm is de-activated.                         |
| Undervoltage Relay         |   |
| Plant Battery Over Voltage | The alarm activates when the battery voltage rises above the configured Pre-    |
| IEEE 37.2 -59 DC           | Alarm level for the configured Delay time. When the battery voltage drops below |
| Overvoltage Relay          | the configured Return level, the alarm is de-activated.                         |

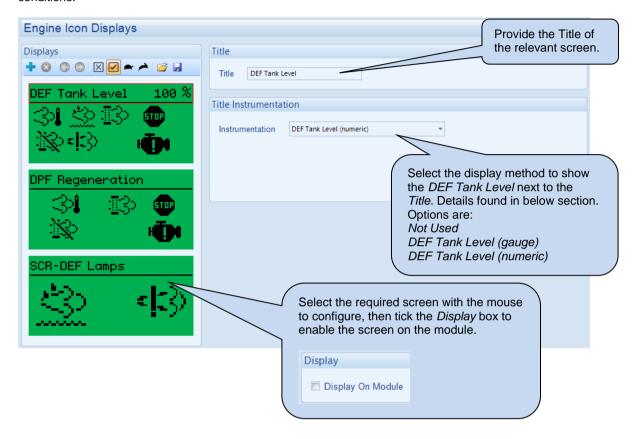
## **Charge Alternator Alarm**



| Parameter                           | Description  |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Use Module For Charge<br>Alternator | NOTE: The feature is only available when an electronic engine is selected. |  |
|                                     | When enabled, DSE module measures the charge alternator voltage.           |  |
|                                     | When disabled, Engine ECU (ECM) provides charge alternator voltage.        |  |
| Charge Alternator                   | The alarm activates when the charge alternator voltage falls below the     |  |
| Shutdown Alarm                      | configured <i>Trip</i> level for the configured <i>Delay</i> time.         |  |
| Charge Alternator Warning           | The alarm activates when the charge alternator voltage falls below the     |  |
| Alarm                               | configured <i>Trip</i> level for the configured <i>Delay</i> time.         |  |

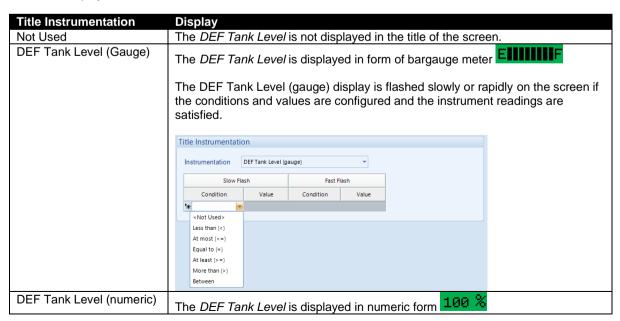
#### 2.9.13 ENGINE ICON DISPLAYS

This section is used with Electronic Engines, it allows to create or define a CAN Lamp icon and how to be displayed when the configured alarm or message is active, such as flashing the CAN icon rapidly or slowly. The first screen is enabled by default and it cannot be disabled, the second and third screens are configurable to be enabled or disabled through this section to allow the user create more CAN Icon Displays. The CAN icon instrument is activated based on a DTC message sent from the ECU or according to GenComm instrumentation conditions.



#### 2.9.13.1 TITLE INSTRUMENTATION

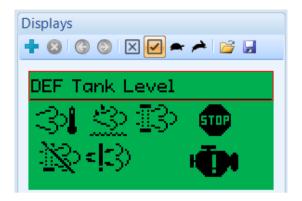
Select the display form of the DEF Tank Level instrument in the relevant screen.



#### 2.9.13.2 ICON INSTRUMENTATION

#### **Displays**

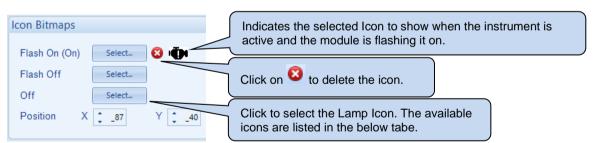
Select the required Lamp Icon from the screen to configure, or click on the tab to create a new Lamp Icon.



| Display tab tools | Description  |  |
|-------------------|--|--|
| +                 | Click on the Plus tab to create a new Lamp Icon within the selected screen.          |  |
| 8                 | Click on the delete tab to delete the selected Lamp Icon from the screen.            |  |
| <b>(C)</b> (D)    | Click on the right or left tab to select the next Lamp Icon in the screen.           |  |
| $\boxtimes$       | Click to hide the instruments from the screens.                                      |  |
| <b>V</b>          | Click to show all the instruments in the screens.                                    |  |
| <b>~</b>          | This tool is for flashing demonstration. Click to flash all the instruments slowly.  |  |
| ~                 | This tool is for flashing demonstration. Click to flash all the instruments rapidly. |  |
| <b></b>           | Click to import a saved Engine Icon Displays.  |  |
|                   | Click to export the configured Engine Icon Displays.                                 |  |

### **Icon Bitmaps**

Configure the Icon Bitmaps of the selected instrument from the screen, to show the Lamp Icon when it it active or inactive



| Icon Bitmaps  | Description  |  |
|---------------|--|--|
| Flash On (On) | Select the icon to show when the instrument is active and the module has |  |
| 1 1           | flashed on the Engine Icons on the screen.                               |  |
| Flash Off     | Select the icon to show when the instrument is active and the module has |  |
|               | flashed off the Engine Icons on the screen.                              |  |
| Off           | Select the icon to show when the instrument is not active on the screen. |  |
| Position X, Y | Configure the instrument positions for X & Y coordinates on the screen.  |  |

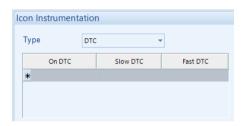
Continued Overleaf...

| Lamp Icons    | Display          |
|---------------|------------------|
| <u>\$</u>     | DEF On Large     |
| <u>\$</u>     | DEF On           |
| <u></u>       | DPF Active       |
| <u> </u>      | DPF Inhibit      |
| STOP          | DPF Stop         |
| •             | DPF Warning      |
| ₩ <b>D</b> H  | ECU Red Alarm    |
| H <b>O</b> I  | ECU Yellow Alarm |
| <b>₹</b>      | HEST On          |
| <b>ε[</b> ξ]) | SCR Active Large |
| <b>4</b> [3)  | SCR Active       |

### **Icon Instrumentation**

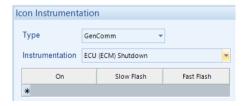
Configure the Type of the Instrumentation to read from the DTC or from a GenComm register, and on what condition(s) the selected instrument to be On or flashing.

### Icon Instrumentation DTC Type



| Icon Instrumentation | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| On DTC               | Configure the DTC code to activate the instrument when <i>On DTC</i> satisfied. |
| Slow DTC             | Configure the DTC code to flash the instrument slowly when Slow DTC satisfied.  |
| Fast DTC             | Configure the DTC code to flash the instrument rapidly when Fast DTC satisfied. |

### Icon Instrumentation GenComm Type



Parameters detailed overleaf...

### Editing the Configuration

| Icon Instrumentation                            | Description  |             |                |       |  |
|---|--|-------------|----------------|-------|--|
| Instrumentation                                 | Select the instrument to monitor. This could be a flag condition or an instrumentation value.  |             |                |       |  |
| Flag type of GenComm<br>Icon Instrument         | Select the required Condition to activate the Instrumentation Icon, or to Slow Flash, or to Fast Flash based on the options below:  Not Used When Inactive When Active |             |                |       |  |
|   | On   | Slow Flash  | Fast Flash     |       |  |
|   | *  |             |                |       |  |
|   | Not Used   |             |                |       |  |
|   | When Inactive  |             |                |       |  |
|   |  |             |                |       |  |
|   | When Active  |             |                |       |  |
| Instrumentation type of GenComm Icon Instrument | Configure the required Condition to activate the Instrumentation Icon, or to Slow Flash, or to Fast Flash.   |             |                |       |  |
|   | On   | Slow Flash  | Fast Flas      | h     |  |
|   | Condition Value  | Condition V | alue Condition | Value |  |
|   | *  |             |                |       |  |
|   | <not used=""></not>  |             |                |       |  |
|   | Less than (<)  |             |                |       |  |
|   | At most (<=)   |             |                |       |  |
|   | Equal to (=)   |             |                |       |  |
|   | At least (>=) More than (>)  |             |                |       |  |
|   | Between  |             |                |       |  |
|   |  |             |                |       |  |

### 2.10 COMMUNICATIONS

The *Communications* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



### 2.10.1 COMMUNICATION OPTIONS

Provides a means of giving the controller an identity. This is used in the SCADA section to allow the operator to see the site name and engine identity that it is currently connected to.



| Parameter       | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Site Identity   | A free entry boxes to allow the user to give the DSE module a description of where the site is located.  This text is not shown on the module's display and is only seen when performing remote communication. This aids the user in knowing where the generator is located.                                 |
| Genset Identity | A free entry boxes to allow the user to give the DSE module a description of which generator it is connected to.  This text is not shown on the module's display and is only seen when performing remote communication. This aids the user in knowing which generator on a specific site is being monitored. |

### 2.10.2 RS232 PORT

The *RS232 Port* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



#### 2.10.2.1 BASIC

### **Serial Port Configuration**

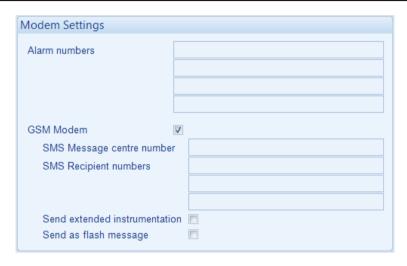
NOTE: Connecting a modem directly to the module's RS232 for is legacy support only. When a new installation requires remote communication using the cellular network is required, refer to DSE products DSE890, DSE891 and DSEWebNet on the DSE website: <a href="https://www.deepseaelectronics.com">www.deepseaelectronics.com</a>.



| Parameter  | Description  |  |  |
|------------|--|--|--|
| Slave ID   | Select the Slave ID of the DSE module's RS232 port.  |  |  |
| Baud Rate  | Select the Baud Rate (speed of communication) of the DSE module's RS232 port. Every device on the RS232 link must have the same Baud Rate.  1200 2400 4800 9600 14400 19200 28800 38400  |  |  |
|            | 57600<br>115200  |  |  |
| Port Usage | No Modem: RS232 ports is used for direct RS232 connection to PLC, BMS etc Incoming Modem Calls: RS232 port connected to modem, used to accept incoming calls from a PC only.  Incoming And Outgoing Modem (Sequence): RS232 port connected to modem used to accept incoming calls from a PC and also make calls upon events. When multiple Alarm Numbers are configured, the module attempts to dial each number. When the dial out call fails to one of the configured numbers, the module attempts to call that number for the configured number of Retries, before it carries on to the next number.  Incoming And Outgoing Modem (Cyclic): RS232 port connected to modem used to accept incoming calls from a PC and also make calls upon events. When multiple Alarm Numbers are configured, the module attempts to dial each number. When the dial out call fails to one of the configured numbers, the module completes the cycle and re-attempts to call those numbers for the configured number of Retries.  Outgoing Modem Alarms (Sequence): RS232 port connected to modem, used to make calls upon events. When multiple Alarm Numbers are configured, the module attempts to dial each number. When the dial out call fails to one of the configured numbers, the module attempts to call that number for the configured number of Retries, before it carries on to the next number.  Outgoing Modem Alarms (Cyclic): RS232 port connected to modem, used to make calls upon events. When multiple Alarm Numbers are configured, the module attempts to dial each number. When the dial out call fails to one of the configured numbers, the module completes the cycle and re-attempts to call those numbers for the configured number of Retries. |  |  |

### **Modem Settings**

NOTE: Connecting a modem directly to the module's RS232 for is legacy support only. When a new installation requires remote communication using the cellular network is required, refer to DSE products DSE890, DSE891 and DSEWebNet on the DSE website: <a href="https://www.deepseaelectronics.com">www.deepseaelectronics.com</a>.



| Parameter                        | Description   |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Alarm Numbers                    | The phone number that the module dials upon an event. This number must be connected to a PC modem on a PC running the DSE Configuration Suite Software. Leave this field empty when dial-out to a PC is not required.   |  |  |
| GSM Modem                        | <ul> <li>□ = The connected modem is a fixed line telephone modem</li> <li>☑ = The connected modem is a GSM (cellular) modem. The GSM signal strength meter and GSM operator are shown on the module display.</li> </ul>   |  |  |
| SMS Message Centre<br>Number     | The Message centre used to send SMS messages. This number is obtained from the GSM operator.  |  |  |
| SMS Recipient<br>Numbers         | Numbers of the cell phones to send SMS messages to. Leave blank if SMS function is not required.  |  |  |
| Send Extended<br>Instrumentation | <ul> <li>□ = The SMS message that is sent only contains information about the event.</li> <li>☑ = When the module sends an SMS message for an event, it also contains information about the generator (such as oil pressure) at the time the event occurred.</li> </ul> |  |  |
| Send as Flash<br>Message         | <ul> <li>□ = The type of SMS message that is sent is standard.</li> <li>☑ = The type of SMS message that is sent is a flash message. A flash SMS is a type of message that without user action appears directly and full screen on the phone.</li> </ul>                |  |  |

#### 2.10.2.2 ADVANCED

NOTE: Connecting a modem directly to the module's RS232 for is legacy support only. When a new installation requires remote communication using the cellular network is required, refer to DSE products DSE890, DSE891 and DSEWebNet on the DSE website: www.deepseaelectronics.com.

#### **Initialisation Strings**



The initialisation strings are commands that are sent to the modem upon powering up the DSE module and additionally at regular intervals subsequently, whenever the DSE module *Initialises* (resets) the modem.

#### **Factory Set Initialisation Strings**

| Parameter              | Description                      |  |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| E0                     | Echo off                         |  |
| S7=60                  | Wait for carrier time 60s        |  |
| S0=0 (not auto answer) | Do not answer                    |  |
| S0=2 (auto answer)     | Answer after two rings           |  |
| &S0                    | DSR always on                    |  |
| &C1                    | DCD is active if modem is online |  |
| &D3                    | Reset (ATZ) on DTR-drop          |  |
| H0                     | Hang up (disconnect)             |  |

### **Silent Operation**

The modem connected to the DSE controller usually makes dialling noises and 'squeal' in the initial stages of making a data call. To control this noise, add the following command to the end of the initialisation string:

| Parameter | Description  |  |
|-----------|--|--|
| M0        | Silent operation   |  |
| M1        | Sounds during the initial stages of making a data call             |  |
| M2        | Sounds always when connected (not recommended for troubleshooting) |  |

### Sierra/Wavecom Fastrak Supreme GSM Modem Initialisation Strings

When connected to the Wavecom Fastrak Supreme GSM modem, the initialisation strings must be altered by changing the factory set &D3 to &D2.

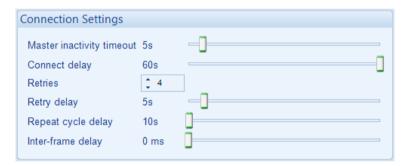


| Parameter   | Description         |
|---|---------------------|
| &D2 (required for Sierra / Wavecom Fastrak Supreme) | Hang up on DTR-drop |
| &D3 (DSE module factory settings)                   | Reset on DTR-drop   |

#### **Other Modems**

When using modems not recommended by DSE, first try either of the options shown above. If problems are still encountered, contact your modem supplier for further advice.

### **Connection Settings**



| Parameter                 | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Master Inactivity Timeout | The module monitors by default the USB port for communications.  When activity is detected on the RS232 port, the module monitors the port for further data. If no data activity is detected on the port for the duration of the <i>Master Inactivity Timer</i> , it reverts to looking at the USB port.  This needs to be set longer than the time between Modbus polls from the master. |
| Connect Delay             | The amount of time that is allowed to elapse between the alarm being registered and the controller dialling out with the fault.   |
| Retries                   | The number of times the module attempts to contact the remote PC by modem.  |
| Retry Delay               | The amount of time between retries  |
| Repeat Cycle Delay        | The amount of time between the cycle repeats when dialling out calls to multiple<br>Alarm Numbers fails.  |
| Inter-frame Delay         | Set the time delay between the DSE module receiving a MODBUS RTU request and the DSE module's response.   |

## **2.10.2.3 SMS CONTROL**

NOTE: Connecting a modern directly to the module's RS232 for is legacy support only. When a new installation requires remote communication using the cellular network is required, refer to DSE products DSE890, DSE891 and DSEWebNet on the DSE website: www.deepseaelectronics.com.



| Parameter               | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Require PIN             | ☐ = A control code sent by SMS does not require a PIN code entered before the    |
|                         | code.  |
|                         | ☑ = For security, the configured PIN Prefix must be entered in the SMS prior to  |
|                         | the control code.  |
| Start Off Load (Code 1) | ☐ = Sending code 1 to the module via SMS does not issue a Start Off Load         |
|                         | command.   |
|                         | ☑ = When in Auto mode, the module performs the start sequence but the engine     |
|                         | is not instructed to take the load when code 1 is sent via SMS. This function is |
|                         | used where an engine only run is required e.g. for exercise.                     |
| Start On Load (Code 2)  | ☐ = Sending code 2 to the module via SMS does not issue a <i>Start On Load</i>   |
|                         | command.   |
|                         | ☑ = When in auto mode, the module performs the start sequence and transfer       |
|                         | load to the engine when code 2 is sent via SMS.                                  |
| Cancel (Code 3)         | ☐ = Sending code 3 to the module via SMS does not issue a cancel the start       |
|                         | command issued by code 1 or 2.   |
|                         | ☑ = Sending code 3 to the module via SMS cancels the start command issued        |
|                         | by code 1 or 2.  |
| Stop Mode (Code 4)      | ☐ = Sending code 4 to the module via SMS does not issue place the unit into its  |
|                         | Stop Mode.   |
|                         | ☑ = Sending code 4 to the module via SMS mimics the operation of the 'Stop'      |
|                         | button and is used to provide a remote SMS stop command.                         |
| Auto Mode (Code 5)      | ☐ = Sending code 5 to the module via SMS does not issue place the unit into its  |
|                         | Auto Mode.   |
|                         | ☑ = Sending code 5 to the module via SMS mimics the operation of the Auto        |
|                         | button.  |

#### 2.10.2.4 TROUBLESHOOTING MODEM COMMUNICATIONS

NOTE: Connecting a modem directly to the module's RS232 for is legacy support only. When a new installation requires remote communication using the cellular network is required, refer to DSE products DSE890, DSE891 and DSEWebNet on the DSE website: www.deepseaelectronics.com.

#### 2.10.2.4.1 MODEM COMMUNICATION SPEED SETTING

First ensure the modem is set to communication with the DSE module at 9600 baud – Modems supplied by DSE are factory adjusted to operate with the DSE module. Only modems purchased from a third party may require adjustment.

To change the modems RS232 baud rate you need a command line terminal program (HyperTerminal by Microsoft is a good solution). Operation of this terminal program is not supported by DSE; contact your terminal program supplier.

Connect the modem RS232 port to your PCs RS232 port. You may need an additional card in your PC to provide this facility.

Use HyperTerminal (or similar) to connect to the modem at its current baud rate. You may need to contact your modem supplier to obtain this detail. If this is not possible, use 'trial and error' methods. Select a baud rate, attempt connection, press <ENTER> a few times. If the modem responds with **OK>** then you are connected at the correct baud rate. Any other response (including nothing) means you are not connected so select another baud rate.

When connected, enter the following command:

AT+IPR=9600 and press <ENTER>

This sets the modem to 9600 baud.

Close the HyperTerminal connection (**do not** remove power from the modem) then open a new connection to the modem at 9600 baud.

Enter the following command:

AT&W and press <ENTER>

This saves the new setting in the modem. Power is now removed. The next time power is applied, the modem starts with the new settings (Baud rate = 9600), suitable to communicate with the DSE module.

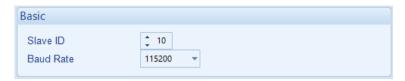
#### 2.10.2.4.2 GSM MODEM CONNECTION

Most GSM modems have a *Status* LED. The Wavecom Fastrack Supreme as recommended and previously supplied by DSE has a RED Status LED, operating as follows.

| LED State                              | Description   |
|--|---|
| Off                                    | Modem is not powered                                      |
| On Continuous                          | Not connected to GSM network                              |
| Flashing Slow                          | Connected to GSM network                                  |
| (approximately once every two seconds) | Connected to Com network                                  |
| Flashing Fast                          | Connected to GSM network data transmission in progress.   |
| (approximately twice per second)       | Connected to Colvi network data transmission in progress. |

# 2.10.3 RS485 PORT

## **RS485 Port 1**



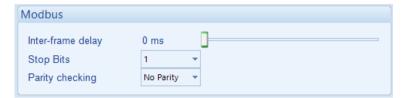
| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Slave ID  | Select the Slave ID of the DSE module's RS485 port. Every device on the |
|           | RS485 link must have an individual Slave ID.                            |
| Baud Rate | Select the Baud Rate (speed of communication) of the DSE module's RS485 |
|           | port. Every device on the RS485 link must have the same Baud Rate.      |
|           | 1200  |
|           | 2400  |
|           | 4800  |
|           | 9600  |
|           | 14400   |
|           | 19200   |
|           | 28800   |
|           | 38400   |
|           | 57600   |
|           | 115200  |

## **Advanced**



| Parameter                 | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Master Inactivity Timeout | Set the time delay between a MODBUS RTU request and the receipt of a response.  |
|                           | The module monitors by default the USB port for communications. When activity is detected on the RS485 port, the module monitors the port for further data. If no data activity is detected on the port for the duration of the <i>Master Inactivity Timer</i> , it reverts to looking at the USB port. This needs to be set longer than the time between MODBUS polls from the master. |

## **Modbus**



| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Inter-frame Delay | Set the time delay between the DSE module receiving a MODBUS RTU request and the DSE module's response.   |
| Stop Bits         | Select the <i>Stop Bits</i> of the RS485 network as required by the MODBUS master device or software. Options are:  1 2                                   |
| Parity checking   | NOTE: Selecting the <i>Parity</i> is only possible if the <i>Stop Bit</i> is set to 1.  |
|                   | Select the required Parity to match the RS485 network as required by the MODBUS master device or software. Options are:  Even Parity No Parity Odd Parity |

#### 2.10.4 REMOTE DISPLAY

NOTE: This feature allows the module to be connected to one DSE25xx MKII remote display module. For further details on the DSE2510 MKII or DSE2520 MKII module operation and configuration, refer to DSE Publication: 057-278 DSE2510 MKII & DSE2520 MKII Operators Manual, and 057-279 DSE2510 MKII & DSE2520MKII Software Manual.

NOTE: DSE25xx MKII and DSE25xx modules cannot be used at the same time. Enabling the DSE25xx MKII through the *Remote Display* in the configuration disables the *2510/2520 Display Module* in the Expansion section. And enabling the *2510/2520 Display Module* in the Expansion section causes the DSE25xx MKII's Remote Display section to be greyed out.



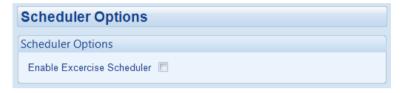
| Function               | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| Display Enable         | □ = The Remote Display is disabled.   |
|                        | ☑ = This feature allows the module to be connected to one DSE25xx MKII remote   |
|                        | display module.   |
| Link Lost Alarm Action | Select the action for the Link Lost Alarm.  |
|                        | Electrical Trip   |
|                        | Shutdown  |
|                        | Warning   |
|                        |   |
|                        | This alarm takes action if the remote display DSE25xx MKII module is not detected by the host module.                             |
| Connection Port        | NOTE: The selected port's Baud Rate is fixed to 115200, the relevant port's slave ID is configured in the Communications section. |
|                        | Select the port to be used for the Remote Display.  |

## 2.11 SCHEDULER

The section is subdivided into smaller sections.



## 2.11.1 SCHEDULER OPTIONS

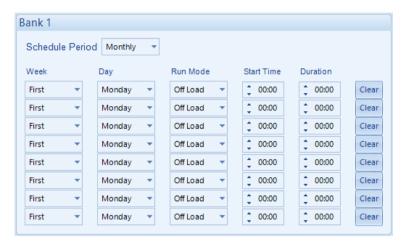


| Function        | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Enable Exercise | ☐ = The scheduler is disabled.                                   |
| Scheduler       | ☑ = The scheduler is enabled, Bank 1 and Bank 2 become editable. |

### 2.11.2 BANK 1 / BANK 2

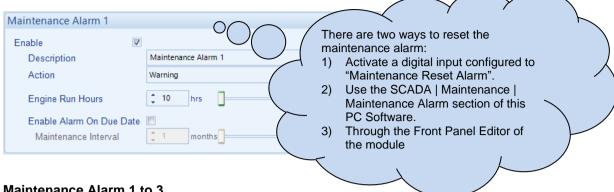
Each Bank of the Exercise Scheduler is used to give up to 8 scheduled runs per bank, 16 in total. This run schedule is configurable to repeat every 7 days (weekly) or every 28 days (monthly). The run is *On Load*, *Off Load* or *Auto Start Inhibit*.

Each scheduler bank configured differently either to weekly or monthly based exercises.



| Function        | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Schedule Period | Determines the repeat interval for the scheduled run. Options available are:  |
|                 | Weekly: The schedule events occur every week.                                 |
|                 | <i>Monthly:</i> The schedule events occur every month on the week selected.   |
| Week            | Specifies the week of the month, on which the scheduled run takes place       |
| Day             | Specifies the day of week, on which the scheduled run takes place             |
| Run Mode        | Determines the loading state mode of the generator when running on schedule   |
|                 | Auto Start Inhibit: The generator is prevented from running in Auto mode.     |
|                 | Off Load: The module runs the generator on schedule with the load switch open |
|                 | On Load: The module runs the generator on schedule and closes the load switch |
| Start Time      | Determines at what time of day the scheduled run starts                       |
| Duration        | Determines the time duration in hours for the scheduled run                   |
| Clear           | Resets the values for the Day, Start Time and Duration to defaults            |

## 2.12 MAINTENANCE ALARM



### **Maintenance Alarm 1 to 3**

| Function             | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| Enable               | ☐ = The maintenance alarm is disabled.  |
|                      | ☑ = The maintenance alarm is activated with the configured <i>Action</i> when the |
|                      | engine hours increases more than the Engine Run Hours or when the date            |
|                      | increase more than the Maintenance Interval settings.                             |
| Description          | The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the maintenance alarm         |
|                      | activates.  |
| Action               |   |
|                      | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i>           |
|                      | elsewhere in this document.   |
|                      |   |
|                      | Select the type of alarm required from the list:                                  |
|                      | Electrical Trip   |
|                      | Shutdown  |
|                      | Warning   |
| Engine Run Hours     | The value the engine hours must increase by to trigger the maintenance alarm.     |
| Enable Alarm on Due  | ☐ = The maintenance alarm only activates on the engine hours increasing           |
| Date                 | ☑ = The maintenance alarm activates on the engine hours increasing or the date    |
|                      | increasing, whichever occurs first.   |
| Maintenance Interval | The value the date must increase by to trigger the maintenance alarm.             |

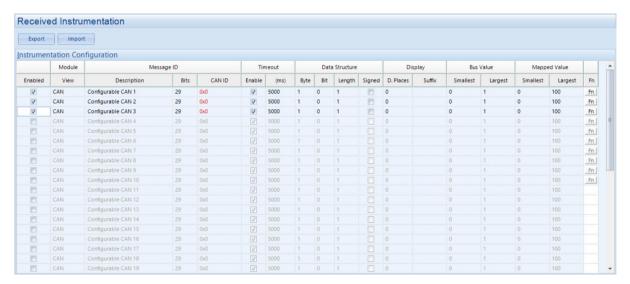
#### 2.13 CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION

The *Configurable CAN Instrumentation* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

Configurable CAN Instrumentation
Received Instrumentation
Transmitted Instrumentation

## 2.13.1 RECEIVED INTRUMENTATION (1-30)

This feature allows for up to 30 custom engine CAN instrumentation items to be decoded from CAN messages on the connected ECU port.



### **Export/Import**

This feature is used to import/export the Configurable CAN Instrumentation settings.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Export    | This allows to export the configuration settings of the CAN Received Instrumentation or |
|           | Transmitted Instrumentation into *.canrx file.  |
| Import    | This allows to import an existing configuration settings of the Legacy CAN Export File  |
| -         | (*.xml) or Transmitted (*.canrx) file.  |

Page 143 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

### 2.13.1.1 INSTRUMENT CONFIGURATION

### **Module**

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Enabled   | NOTE: The CAN instrumentation must already be available on the CAN bus. There is no request for a non-standard instrumentation.   |
|           | <ul> <li>□ = The CAN instrumentation is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = The CAN instrumentation is enabled. Reading depends upon the message availability on the bus.</li> </ul> |
| View      | The options are as follows:   |
|           | CAN: The value is shown under CAN page on the module display screen.  |
|           | Disabled: The value is not shown on the module display screen.  |
|           | Engine: The value is shown under Engine page on the module display screen.  |

### Message ID

| Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| Description | Provide a description for the CAN instrumentation. This description is shown in the Scada         |
|             | and module display screen   |
| Bits        | The options are:  |
|             |   |
|             | <b>29:</b> A 29 bit identifier (extended format) allows a total of 229 (= 536+ million) messages. |
|             | 11: An 11 bit identifier (standard format) allows a total of 211 (= 2048) different messages.     |
| CAN ID      | 29-bit CAN Message Identifier to receive.   |
|             | CAN ID must match exactly the full ID of the message to be received in the standard               |
|             | J1939 29-bit (Extended) format.   |

## **Timeout**

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Enable    | ☐ = Timeout is disabled   |
|           | ☑ = Timeout is enabled  |
| (ms)      | It indicates how often the messages are expected to be seen on the CAN bus in             |
|           | milliseconds. If no new instrumentation is seen beyond the timeout period, the calculated |
|           | instrumentation value changes to a 'bad data' sentinel value.                             |

### **Data Structure**

| Parameter     | Description                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Byte          | Set the start position Byte |
| Bit           | Set the start position Bit  |
| Length (Bits) | Data length 1-32 bits       |
| Signed        | ☐ = Unsigned value          |
|               | ☑ = Signed value            |

### **Display**

NOTE: If the received CAN instrument is outside the configured raw values, the module displays sentinel value.

| Parameter      | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Decimal Places | Display the decimal point. 0 represents 0 scaling factor, 1 represents 0.1 scaling factor, -1 |
|                | represents 10 multiplier.   |
| Suffix         | Unit display (example: m³/hr)   |

# **Bus Value**

| Parameter | Description  |  |  |
|-----------|--|--|--|
| Smallest  | This is the smallest value (up to the Largest Bus Value setting) which can be sent over the CAN bus.                                 |  |  |
| Largest   | This is the largest value (up to the maximum <i>Data Structure-Length</i> setting) which can be sent over the CAN bus.  For Example: |  |  |
|           | If the un-signed Data Structure- Length value is 4 then the Largest Bus Value will be 15.  |  |  |
|           | Data Structure length (un-signed)  Largest Bus Value   |  |  |
|           | Data Structure Display Bus Value   |  |  |
|           | Byte Bit Length Signed D. Places Suffix Smallest Largest   |  |  |
|           | 1 0 4 0 0 15   |  |  |

# Mapped Value

| Parameter               | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Mapped Value            | Details how the Displayed Values relate to the received Bus Values.  |
| Smallest                | For example:   |
|                         | Bus Value 10 to 100  |
| Mapped Value<br>Largest | Mapped Value 20 to 200.  |
|                         | This configures the device to display 20 when the value 10 is received and to display 200 when the value 100 is received. Values in between are linearly interpolated. |

# <u>Test</u>

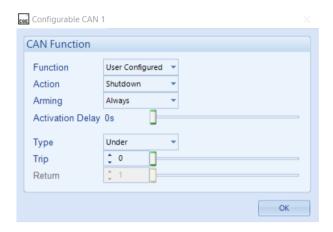


| Parameter       | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Test Raw Value  | NOTE: The Test Raw Value is not saved in the configuration, this is only to check the displayed value.  |
|                 | This is a test case to check the representation of the <i>Raw Value</i> when they are complicated. <i>Test Raw Value</i> is the value read from the CAN bus before the transformation |
| Displayed Value | The Test Raw Values's represented value as to be shown on the module's screen, or in the Scada.   |

Page 145 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

## **Function**

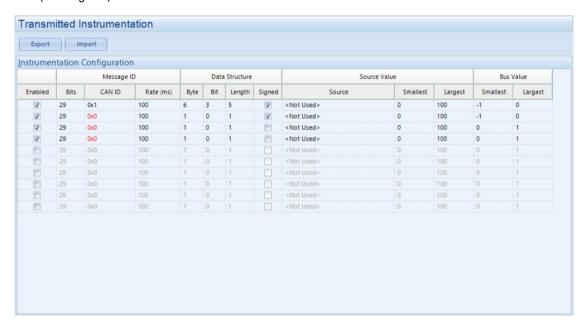
The Function is only available for the Received Instrumentation (1-30), it allows to configure a User Configured alarm by monitoring the relevant *Configurable CAN Instrumentation*.



| Parameter          | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| Function           | Select a digital input function to activate according to the CAN value received.   |
|                    | NOTE: Refer to the <i>Digital Input</i> s section elsewhere in this document for the list of descriptions of the functions list.   |
|                    |  |
|                    | NOTE: Crank Disconnect function has been added in this list to instruct the module to crank disconnect when the value sent over the CAN line is under or over the configured Trip level. |
|                    |  |
| Action             | NOTE: Action is only adjustable when Function is set to User Configured.   |
|                    | Select the type of alarm to activate the <i>Function</i> after the <i>Activation Delay</i> time. <b>Electrical Trip</b>  |
|                    | Indication   |
|                    | Shutdown<br>Warning  |
| Arming             | A  |
| · ·······g         | NOTE: Arming is only adjustable when Function is set to User Configured.   |
|                    | Select when the <i>Trip</i> level is monitored.  |
|                    | Coloct Wildit and Trip lover to memoried.  |
|                    | Options are as follows:  |
|                    | Always: The protection is always active on the controller. This is used to constantly  |
|                    | monitor status of the CAN Instrumentation.   |
|                    | From Safety On: Active only after the Safety On delay timer When Stationary: Active only when the engine is not running  |
| Activation Delay   | The amount of time before the module activates the selected <i>Function</i> upon the   |
| 7 tottvation Bolay | Configurable CAN Instrumentation reaching the Trip level.  |
| Туре               | Select the required option to monitor the <i>Configurable CAN Instrumentation</i> when to trip.  |
|                    | <b>Over:</b> The Function is active when the Configurable CAN Instrumentation raises above the   |
|                    | Trip level for longer than the Activation Delay timer.   |
|                    | <b>Under:</b> The <i>Function</i> is active when the <i>Configurable CAN Instrumentation</i> lowers below  |
| D (                | the Trip level for longer than the Activation Delay timer.   |
| Return             | The Function is removed when the Configurable CAN Insrumentation value rises above   |
|                    | the Deturn level if Type is Under  |
|                    | the Return level if Type is Under. The Function is removed, when the Configurable CAN Instrumentation value is reduced.  |
|                    | the Return level if Type is Under. The Function is removed when the Configurable CAN Insrumentation value is reduced below the Return level if Type is Over.                             |

#### 2.13.2 TRANSMITTED INSTRUMENTATION

The module allows transmitting up to 10 instruments over the CANbus on the ECU port by specifying the source address (message ID) of the selected Instrument.



## **Export/Import**

This feature is used to import/export the Configurable CAN Instrumentation settings.

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Export    | This allows to export the configuration settings of the CAN Received Instrumentation or |
|           | Transmitted Instrumentation into *.cantx file.  |
| Import    | This allows to import an existing configuration settings of the Legacy CAN Export File  |
|           | (*.xml) or Transmitted (*.cantx) file.  |

# 2.13.2.1.1 INSTRUMENT CONFIGURATION

# Message ID

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Enabled   | ☐ = The Transmit CAN instrumentation is disabled.  |
|           | ☑ = The Transmit CAN instrumentation is enabled.   |
| Bits      | The options are:   |
|           | <b>29:</b> A 29 bit identifier (extended format) allows a total of 229 (= 536+ million) messages. <b>11:</b> An 11 bit identifier (standard format) allows a total of 211 (= 2048) different messages. |
| CAN ID    | 29-bit CAN Message Identifier to transmitt.  |
|           | CAN ID must match exactly the full ID of the message to be received in the standard J1939  |
|           | 29-bit (Extended) format.  |
| Rate (ms) | The rate at which the CAN Instrument is transmitted over the CANbus.   |

# **Data Structure**

| Parameter     | Description                      |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| Offset Byte   | Set the start position Byte      |
| Offset Bit    | Set the start position Bit       |
| Length (Bits) | Data length 1-32 bits            |
| Signed Value  | ☐ = Transmit unsigned value      |
|               | <b>☑</b> = Transmit signed value |

# Source Value

| Parameter       | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Source          | Select the source of the data to be transmitted over the CANbus.           |
|                 | Alarms   |
|                 | Control  |
|                 | Instrumentation  |
|                 | Status   |
|                 | See section entitled Output Sources for details of all available functions |
| Smallest Source | The smallest instrument value before being sent over the CAN bus.          |
| Value           |  |
| Largest Source  | The largest instrument value before being sent over the CAN bus.           |
| Value           |  |

# **Bus Value**

| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Smallest  | The smallest data sent over the CAN bus before the transformations (decimal places). |
| Largest   | The largest data sent over the CAN bus before the transformations (decimal places).  |

# **Test**



| Parameter       | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| Test Raw Value  | NOTE: The Test Raw Value is not saved in the configuration, this is only to check the displayed value.  |
|                 | This is a test case to check the representation of the <i>Raw Value</i> when they are complicated. <i>Test Raw Value</i> is the value read from the CAN bus before the transformation |
| Displayed Value | The <i>Test Raw Values's</i> represented value as to be shown on the module's screen, or in the Scada.  |

#### 2.14 ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATIONS

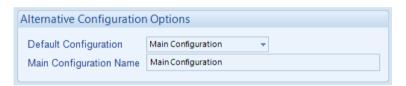
An Alternative Configuration is provided to allow the system designer to cater for different AC requirements utilising the same generator system. Typically this feature is used by Rental Set Manufacturers where the set is capable of being operated at (for instance) 120V 50Hz and 240V 50Hz using a selector switch.

The Alternative Configuration is selected using either:

- Configuration Suite Software (Selection for 'Default Configuration')
- Module Front Panel Editor
- Via external signal to the module input configured to "Alternative Configuration" select.



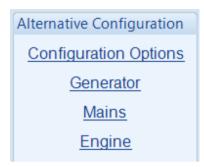
# 2.14.1 ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATION OPTIONS



| Parameter               | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Default Configuration   | Select the 'default' configuration that is used when there is no instruction to use an 'alternative configuration'.                             |
| Main Configuration Name | Free entry box to allow the user to give the Main Configuration name. This is shown on the module's display when the configuration is selected. |

#### 2.14.2 ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATION 1 TO 5

The Alternative Configurations Editor allows for editing of the parameters that are to be changed when an Alternative Configuration is selected.



#### 2.14.2.1 CONFIGURATION OPTIONS

#### **Enable Alternative Configuration**



| Parameter     | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| Enable        | ☐ = Alternative Configuration is disabled.  |
| Configuration | ☑ = Alternative Configuration is enabled. The configuration is enabled by changing the        |
| -             | Default Configuration, activating a digital input or through the module's Front Panel Editor. |

#### 2.14.2.2 GENERATOR / MAINS / ENGINE

Alternative configuration options contain a subset of the main configuration. The adjustable parameters are not discussed here as they are identical to the main configuration options:

☐ Alternative Configurations Alternative Configuration Options □ Configuration 1 Configuration Options ☐ Generator Generator Options Generator Voltage Generator Frequency ⊕ Generator Current ⊕ Generator Power AVR Mains ⊞ Configuration 2 ⊕ Configuration 3 ⊕ Configuration 4 ⊕ Configuration 5 

Configuration menus for the *Alternative* Configuration.

For information about the configuration items within this section, refer to their description in the 'main' configuration.

## 2.15 EXPANSION

The *Expansion* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.

# Expansion 2130 Input Modules 2131 Input Modules 2133 Input Modules 2152 Output Modules 2157 Relay Modules 2510/2520 MKII Display Modules 2548 Annunciator Modules Battery Chargers

See overleaf for description of the different expansion modules.

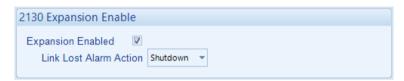
#### 2.15.1 2130 INPUT MODULES

Select the DSENet ID of the input expansion to be configured. The ID of the expansion module is set by rotary decimal switch accessible under the removable cover of the device.



The following options are then shown:

## 2130 Expansion Enable



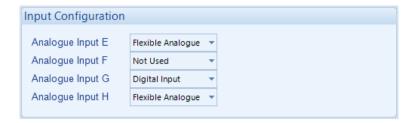
| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Expansion Enabled | ☐ = The expansion module with the selected ID is not enabled.                      |
|                   | $\square$ = The expansion module with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion |
|                   | module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an          |
|                   | Exp. Unit Failure alarm with the configured Link Lost Alarm Action severity.       |

#### **2130 Expansion Inputs**

The *Expansion Unit* page is then subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



# 2.15.1.1 ANALOGUE INPUT CONFIGURATION



#### **Input Configuration**

| Parameter             | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Analogue Input E to H | Select what the analogue input is to be used for:               |
|                       | Not Used: The analogue input is disabled                        |
|                       | Digital Input: Configured on the 2130/Digital Inputs pages      |
|                       | Flexible Analogue: Configured on the 2130/Analogue Inputs pages |

#### 2.15.1.2 ANALOGUE INPUTS

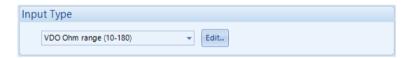
NOTE: An analogue input is only configurable as a flexible sensor if it has been configured as Flexible Analogue, refer to section entitled *Analogue Input Configuration* elsewhere in this document for further details.

# **Sensor Description**



| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Sensor Name | Enter the Sensor Name, this text is shown on the module display when viewing the |
|             | instrument.  |

#### **Input Type**



| Parameter  | Description  |
|------------|--|
| Input Type | Select the sensor type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve. |
|            | Available sensor types:  |
|            | <b>Resistive:</b> for sensors with maximum range of 0 $\Omega$ to 480 $\Omega$           |
|            | Available parameters to be measured:   |
|            | Pressure: The input is configured as a pressure sensor                                   |
|            | Percentage: The input is configured as a percentage sensor                               |
|            | Temperature: The input is configured as a temperature sensor                             |

## **Sensor Alarms**



| Parameter               | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Alarm Arming            | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document.  |
|                         | Select when the alarm generated by the analogue input becomes active:  Always  From Safety On  From Starting  |
| Low Alarm Enable        | <ul> <li>□ = The Alarm is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = The Low Alarm activates when the measured quantity drops below the Low Alarm setting.</li> </ul>   |
| Low Alarm Action        | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.   |
|                         | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  Electrical Trip Shutdown  |
| Low Pre-Alarm<br>Enable | <ul> <li>□ = The Pre-Alarm is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = The Low Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity drops below the Low Pre-Alarm Trip setting. The Low Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured quantity rises above the configured Low Pre-Alarm Return level.</li> </ul> |
| Low Alarm String        | The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the Low Alarm or Low Pre-Alarm activates.   |

## Editing the Configuration

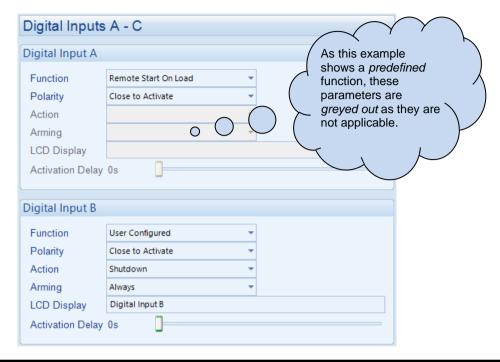
| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| High Pre-Alarm    | ☐ = The Pre-Alarm is disabled.   |
| Enable            | ☑ = The High Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity rises above the High   |
|                   | Pre-Alarm Trip setting. The High Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured quantity falls below the configured High Pre-Alarm Return level. |
| High Alarm Enable | ☐ = The Alarm is disabled.   |
|                   | ☑ = The <i>High Alarm</i> is active when the measured quantity rises above the <i>High Alarm</i>   |
|                   | setting.   |
| High Alarm Action | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.  |
|                   | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  Electrical Trip Shutdown   |
| High Alarm String | The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the <i>High Alarm</i> or <i>High Pre-Alarm</i> activates.  |

# **2.15.1.3 DIGITAL INPUTS**

The *Digital Inputs* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



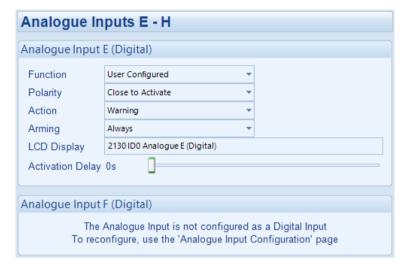
#### **2.15.1.3.1 DIGITAL INPUTS**



| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Function         | Select the input function to activate when the relevant terminal is energised.  |
|                  | See section entitled Input Functions for details of all available functions   |
| Polarity         | Select the digital input polarity:  |
|                  | Close to Activate: the input function is activated when the relevant terminal is  |
|                  | connected.  |
|                  | Open to Activate: the input function is activated when the relevant terminal is   |
| Α .:             | disconnected.   |
| Action           | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.   |
|                  | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  Electrical Trip Indication Shutdown   |
|                  | Warning   |
| Arming           | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document.  |
|                  | Select when the input becomes active:  Active from Mains Parallel  Always   |
|                  | From Safety On  |
|                  | From Starting   |
|                  | Never   |
| LCD Display      | The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the input activates and generates an alarm.   |
| Activation Delay | This is used to give a delay on acceptance of the input. Useful for liquid level switches or to mask short term operations of the external switch device. |

#### 2.15.1.3.2 ANALOGUE INPUTS

NOTE: An analogue input is only configurable as a digital input if it has been configured as Digital Input, refer to section entitled *Analogue Input Configuration* elsewhere in this document for further details.



| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Function         | Select the input function to activate when the relevant terminal is energised.                       |
|                  | See section entitled <i>Input Functions</i> for details of all available functions                   |
| Polarity         | Select the digital input polarity:   |
|                  | Close to Activate: the input function is activated when the relevant terminal is                     |
|                  | connected.   |
|                  | <b>Open to Activate:</b> the input function is activated when the relevant terminal is disconnected. |
| Action           | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.  |
|                  | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  Electrical Trip                                    |
|                  | Indication   |
|                  | Shutdown   |
|                  | Warning  |
| Arming           | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document. |
|                  | Select when the input becomes active:  |
|                  | Active from Mains Parallel   |
|                  | Always   |
|                  | From Safety On   |
|                  | From Starting  |
|                  | Never  |
| LCD Display      | The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the input activates and generates                |
| 200 Diopiay      | an alarm.  |
| Activation Delay | This is used to give a delay on acceptance of the input. Useful for liquid level switches or         |
|                  | to mask short term operations of the external switch device.   |

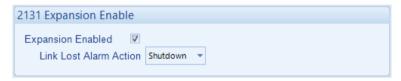
#### 2.15.2 DSE2131 INPUT MODULES

Select the DSENet ID of the input expansion to be configured. The ID of the expansion module is set by rotary decimal switch accessible under the removable cover of the device.



The following options are then shown:

#### 2131 Expansion Enable



| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Expansion Enabled | $\square$ = The expansion module with the selected ID is not enabled.        |
|                   | ☑ = The expansion module with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion   |
|                   | module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an    |
|                   | Exp. Unit Failure alarm with the configured Link Lost Alarm Action severity. |

## **2131 Expansion Inputs**

The *Expansion Unit* page is then subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



## 2.15.2.1 ANALOGUE INPUT CONFIGURATION



# **Input Configuration**

| Parameter             | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| Analogue Input A to J | Select what the analogue input is to be used for:               |
|                       | Not Used: The analogue input is disabled                        |
|                       | Digital Input: Configured on the 2131/Digital Inputs pages      |
|                       | Flexible Analogue: Configured on the 2131/Analogue Inputs pages |

Page 161 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

#### 2.15.2.2 ANALOGUE INPUTS

NOTE: An analogue input is only configurable as a flexible sensor if it has been configured as Flexible Analogue, refer to section entitled *Analogue Input Configuration* elsewhere in this document for further details.

## **Sensor Description**



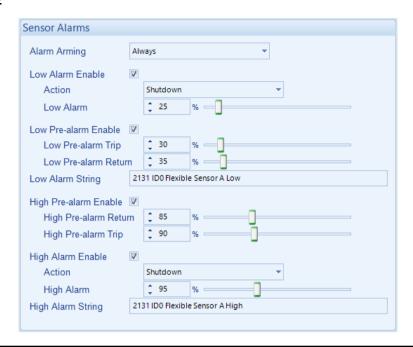
| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Sensor Name | Enter the Sensor Name, this text is shown on the module display when viewing the |
|             | instrument.  |

## **Input Type**



| Parameter  | Description  |
|------------|--|
| Input Type | Select the sensor type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve. |
|            | Available sensor types:  |
|            | Current: for sensors with maximum range of 0 mA to 20 mA                                 |
|            | <b>Resistive:</b> for sensors with maximum range of 0 $\Omega$ to 1920 $\Omega$          |
|            | Voltage: for sensors with maximum range of 0 V to 10 V                                   |
|            | Available parameters to be measured:   |
|            | Pressure: The input is configured as a pressure sensor                                   |
|            | Percentage: The input is configured as a percentage sensor                               |
|            | Temperature: The input is configured as a temperature sensor                             |

## **Sensor Alarms**



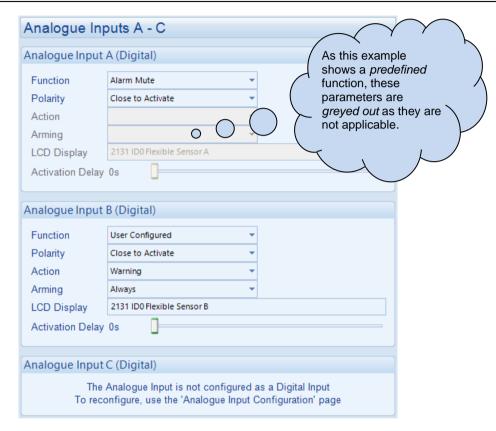
| Parameter               | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Alarm Arming            | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document.  |
|                         | Select when the alarm generated by the analogue input becomes active:  Always  From Safety On  From Starting  |
| Low Alarm Enable        | <ul> <li>□ = The Alarm is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = The Low Alarm activates when the measured quantity drops below the Low Alarm setting.</li> </ul>   |
| Low Alarm Action        | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.   |
|                         | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  Electrical Trip Shutdown  |
| Low Pre-Alarm<br>Enable | <ul> <li>□ = The Pre-Alarm is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = The Low Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity drops below the Low Pre-Alarm Trip setting. The Low Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured quantity rises above the configured Low Pre-Alarm Return level.</li> </ul> |
| Low Alarm String        | The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the Low Alarm or Low Pre-Alarm activates.   |

## Editing the Configuration

| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| High Pre-Alarm    | ☐ = The Pre-Alarm is disabled.  |
| Enable            | ☑ = The High Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity rises above the High                    |
|                   | Pre-Alarm Trip setting. The High Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured                 |
|                   | quantity falls below the configured High Pre-Alarm Return level.                                    |
| High Alarm Enable | ☐ = The Alarm is disabled.  |
|                   | ☑ = The High Alarm is active when the measured quantity rises above the High Alarm                  |
|                   | setting.  |
| High Alarm Action | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document. |
|                   | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  Electrical Trip Shutdown                          |
| High Alarm String | The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the <i>High Alarm</i> or <i>High Pre-Alarm</i>  |
|                   | activates.  |

#### 2.15.2.3 DIGITAL INPUTS

NOTE: An analogue input is only configurable as a digital input if it has been configured as Digital Input, refer to section entitled *Analogue Input Configuration* elsewhere in this document for further details.



Parameter descriptions are overleaf...

| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Function         | Select the input function to activate when the relevant terminal is energised.                       |
|                  | See section entitled <i>Input Functions</i> for details of all available functions                   |
| Polarity         | Select the digital input polarity:   |
|                  | Close to Activate: The input function is activated when the relevant terminal is                     |
|                  | connected.   |
|                  | Open to Activate: The input function is activated when the relevant terminal is                      |
| A                | disconnected.  |
| Action           | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.  |
|                  | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  Electrical Trip                                    |
|                  | Indication   |
|                  | Shutdown   |
|                  | Warning  |
| Arming           | variniy  |
| Aming            | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document. |
|                  | Select when the input becomes active:  Active from Mains Parallel                                    |
|                  | Always   |
|                  | From Safety On   |
|                  | From Starting  |
|                  | Never  |
| LCD Display      | The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the input activates and generates                |
|                  | an alarm.  |
| Activation Delay | This is used to give a delay on acceptance of the input. Useful for liquid level switches or         |
|                  | to mask short term operations of the external switch device.   |

#### 2.15.3 DSE2133 INPUT MODULES

Select the DSENet ID of the input expansion to be configured. The ID of the expansion module is set by rotary decimal switch accessible under the removable cover of the device.



The following options are then shown:

#### **2133 Expansion Enable**



| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Expansion Enabled | $\square$ = The expansion module with the selected ID is not enabled.        |
|                   | ☑ = The expansion module with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion   |
|                   | module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an    |
|                   | Exp. Unit Failure alarm with the configured Link Lost Alarm Action severity. |

#### **2133 Expansion Inputs**

The *Expansion Unit* page is then subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



#### 2.15.3.1 ANALOGUE INPUTS

NOTE: An analogue input is only configurable as a flexible sensor if it has been configured as Flexible Analogue, refer to section entitled *Analogue Input Configuration* elsewhere in this document for further details.

## **Sensor Description**



| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Sensor Name | Enter the Sensor Name, this text is shown on the module display when viewing the |
|             | instrument.  |

## **Input Type**



| Parameter  | Description                                       |
|------------|---|
| Input Type | Select the sensor type from the pre-defined list: |
|            | 2 Wire PT100                                      |
|            | 3 Wire PT100                                      |
|            | Type J (Thermocouple)                             |
|            | Type K (Thermocouple)                             |

#### **Sensor Alarms**



| Parameter               | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Alarm Arming            | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Arming</i> elsewhere in this document.  |
|                         | Select when the alarm generated by the analogue input becomes active:  Always  From Safety On  From Starting  |
| Low Alarm Enable        | ☐ = The Alarm is disabled. ☐ = The Low Alarm activates when the measured quantity drops below the Low Alarm setting.  |
| Low Alarm Action        | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.   |
|                         | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  Electrical Trip Shutdown  |
| Low Pre-Alarm<br>Enable | <ul> <li>□ = The Pre-Alarm is disabled.</li> <li>☑ = The Low Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity drops below the Low Pre-Alarm Trip setting. The Low Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured quantity rises above the configured Low Pre-Alarm Return level.</li> </ul> |
| Low Alarm String        | The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the Low Alarm or Low Pre-Alarm activates.   |

## Editing the Configuration

| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| High Pre-Alarm    | ☐ = The Pre-Alarm is disabled.   |
| Enable            | ☑ = The High Pre-Alarm is active when the measured quantity rises above the High   |
|                   | Pre-Alarm Trip setting. The High Pre-Alarm is automatically reset when the measured quantity falls below the configured High Pre-Alarm Return level. |
| High Alarm Enable | ☐ = The Alarm is disabled.   |
|                   | ☑ = The <i>High Alarm</i> is active when the measured quantity rises above the <i>High Alarm</i>   |
|                   | setting.   |
| High Alarm Action | NOTE: For details of these, see the section entitled <i>Alarm Types</i> elsewhere in this document.  |
|                   | Select the type of alarm required from the list:  Electrical Trip Shutdown   |
| High Alarm String | The text that is displayed on the module's LCD when the <i>High Alarm</i> or <i>High Pre-Alarm</i> activates.  |

#### 2.15.4 DSE2152 OUTPUT MODULES

Select the DSENet ID of the output expansion to be configured. The ID of the expansion input module is set by rotary decimal switch accessible under the removable cover of the device.



The following options are then shown:

#### 2152 Expansion Enable



| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Expansion Enabled | □ = The expansion module with the selected ID is not enabled.                |
|                   | ☑ = The expansion module with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion   |
|                   | module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an    |
|                   | Exp. Unit Failure alarm with the configured Link Lost Alarm Action severity. |

#### **2152 Expansion Outputs**

The *Expansion Unit* page is then subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



#### 2.15.4.1 ANALOGUE OUTPUTS



## **Output Configuration**



| Parameter   | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Output Name | Enter the Output Name, this text is shown on in the SCADA section when viewing the |
|             | output.  |

## **Output Type**



| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| Source    | Select the parameter that is to be mapped to the analogue output.   |
| Curve     | Select the output type and curve from a pre-defined list or create a user-defined curve <i>Current:</i> for sensors with maximum range of 0 mA to 20 mA <i>Voltage:</i> for sensors with maximum range of 0 V to 10 V |

#### 2.15.4.2 CREATING / EDITING THE OUTPUT CURVE

While the *DSE Configuration Suite* holds specifications for the most used output ranges, occasionally it is required that the expansion module's output be connected to a none standard device. To aid this process, a curve editor is provided.

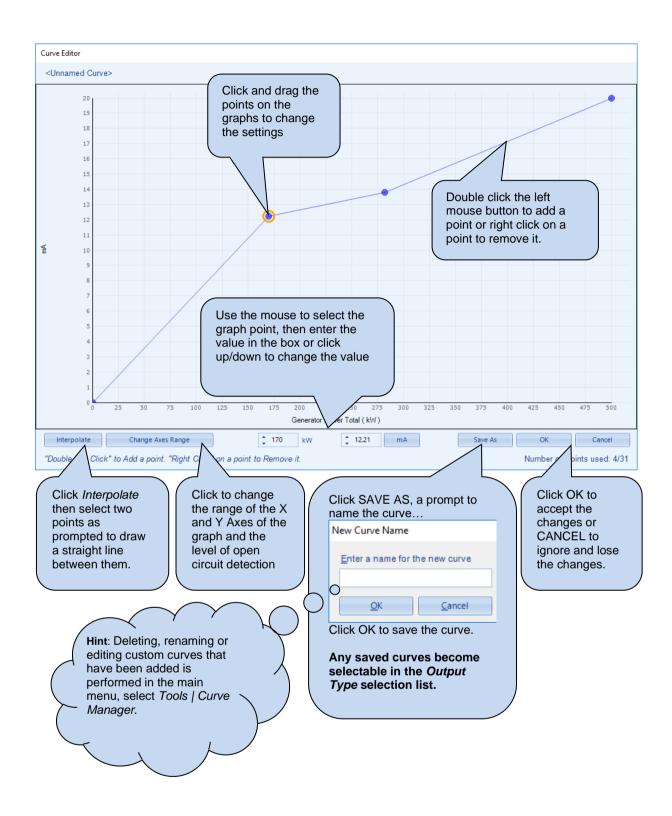


When creating a new sensor curve the measurement quantity and measured parameter are required.



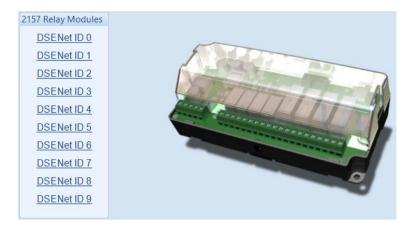
| Parameter       | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Y-Axis (Source) | The parameter measured by the DSE module that is to be mapped to the output. |
| X-Axis (Output) | Select the electrical quantity that the sensor outputs.                      |
|                 | Current (mA): For an output current within a range 0 mA to 20 mA             |
|                 | Voltage (Volt): For an output voltage within a range of 0 V to 10 V          |

Curve creation / editor descriptions are continued overleaf...



#### 2.15.5 DSE2157 RELAY MODULES

Select the DSENet ID of the output expansion to be configured. The ID of the expansion module is set by rotary decimal switch accessible under the removable cover of the device.



The following options are then shown:

#### 2152 Expansion Enable



| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Expansion Enabled | $\square$ = The expansion module with the selected ID is not enabled.        |
|                   | ☑ = The expansion module with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion   |
|                   | module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an    |
|                   | Exp. Unit Failure alarm with the configured Link Lost Alarm Action severity. |

## Relay Outputs (Normally Open / Changeover)



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Source    | Select the output source to control the state of the output                |
|           | See section entitled Output Sources for details of all available functions |
| Polarity  | Select the digital input polarity:   |
|           | Energise: When the output source is true, the output activates.            |
|           | De-Energise: When the output source is true, the output deactivates.       |

Page 175 of 231 057-243 ISSUE: 9

#### 2.15.6 2510/2520 DISPLAY MODULE

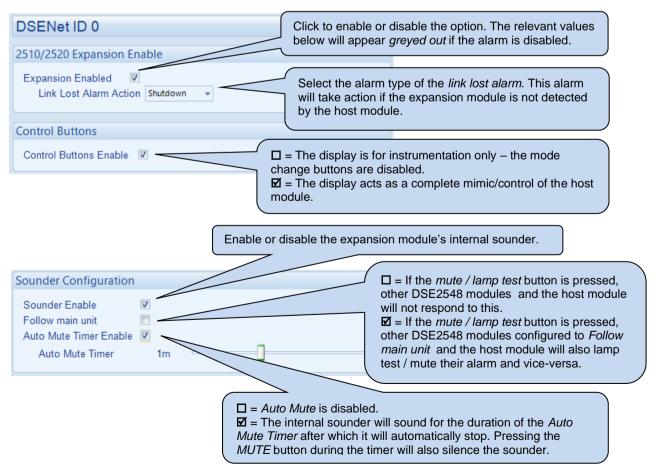
Available on module version 1.x.x, 2.x.x, and 4.x.x.

NOTE: DSE25xx and DSE25xx MKII modules cannot be used at the same time. Enabling the DSE25xx MKII through the *Remote Display* in the configuration disables the 2510/2520 Display Module in the Expansion section. And enabling the 2510/2520 Display Module in the Expansion section causes the DSE25xx MKII's Remote Display section to be greyed out.

Select the DSENet ID of the Display expansion you wish to configure.



The following is then shown:



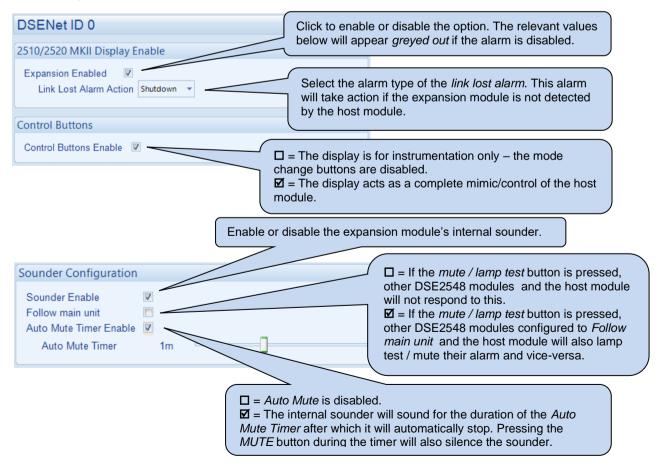
#### 2.15.7 2510/2520 MKII DISPLAY MODULES

DSE25xx MKII Display Module option in the Expansion section allows to add two 25xxMKII Remote Display modules at the same time, one being added from the Communications section and the other from the Expansion. This is only available on module version 5.x.x and later.

NOTE: Enabling the DSE25xx MKII from the Expansion section reduces the total number of the expansion units from twenty down to five expansion modules in total, with only a single Battery Charger unit.



The following is then shown:



#### 2.15.8 2548 ANNUNCIATOR MODULES

Select the DSENet ID of the LED expansion to be configured. The ID of the expansion input module is set by rotary decimal switch accessible on the rear of the device.



The following options are then shown:

#### 2548 Expansion Enable



| Parameter         | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| Expansion Enabled | ☐ = The expansion module with the selected ID is not enabled.                        |
|                   | ☑ = The expansion module with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion module is |
|                   | not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an Exp. Unit Failure    |
|                   | alarm with the configured Link Lost Alarm Action severity.                           |

#### **Sounder Configuration**



| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Follow Main Unit | ☐ = If the <i>mute / lamp test</i> button is pressed, other DSE2548 modules and the host  |
|                  | module does not respond to this.  |
|                  | ☑ = If the <i>mute / lamp test</i> button is pressed, other DSE2548 modules configured to |
|                  | Follow main unit and the host module also lamp test / mute their alarm and vice-versa.    |
| Sounder Enabled  | ☐ = The DSE2548 internal sounder does not annunciate on a fault condition becoming        |
|                  | active.   |
|                  | ☑ = The DSE2548 internal sounder annunciates on a fault condition becoming active.        |

# **LED Indicators**



| Parameter          | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| Source             | Select the output source to control the state of the output                       |
|                    | See section entitled <i>Output Sources</i> for details of all available functions |
| Polarity           | Select the digital input polarity:  |
|                    | <b>Energise:</b> When the output source is true, the output activates.            |
|                    | <b>De-Energise:</b> When the output source is true, the output deactivates.       |
| Annunciator Insert | Allows the user to create and print the custom text insert cards for the LEDs.    |
| Card               |   |

#### 2.15.9 BATTERY CHARGERS

Select the DSENet ID of the battery charger to be configured. The ID of the expansion module is set by configuration of the device.



The following options are then shown:

## **DSENet ID**



| Parameter       | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| Enable          | $\square$ = The battery charger with the selected ID is not enabled.   |
|                 | ☑ = The battery charger with the selected ID is enabled. If the expansion module is not connected / detected by the module, the module generates an <i>Exp. Unit Failure</i> alarm |
|                 | with the configured Link Lost Alarm Action severity.   |
| Modbus Slave ID | The Slave ID used to address the battery charger via the host module's RS485 when using the host module as a MODBUS RTU pass through.  |
| Display         | $\square$ = The battery chargers' information is not shown on the host module's display.   |
| Instrumentation | ☑ = The battery charger information is shown on the host module's display.   |
| Charger Name    | Enter the Charger Name, this text is shown on the module display when viewing the  |
|                 | battery charger instrumentation  |

#### 2.16 ADVANCED

The *Advanced* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



#### 2.16.1 ADVANCED OPTIONS

#### **2.16.1.1 PROTECTIONS**

WARNING! - Enabling this feature prevents the set being stopped upon critical alarm conditions. All shutdown alarms are disabled with the exception of EMERGENCY STOP which continues to operate.



This feature is provided to assist the system designer in meeting specifications for "Warning only", "Protections Disabled", "Run to Destruction", "Battleshort Mode" or other similar wording.

| Parameter                         | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Disable                           | NOTE: Writing a configuration to the controller that has "Protections Disabled" configured, results in a warning message appearing on the PC screen for the user to acknowledge before the controller's configuration is changed. This prevents inadvertent activation of the feature. |
|                                   | <ul> <li>□ = The module operates as normal and provide engine shutdown if required.</li> <li>☑ = Protections disabled function is activated. Operation depends upon the following configuration.</li> </ul>  |
| Protections are                   | Never: The protections are not disabled  |
| disabled                          | <ul> <li>Always: Protections are always overridden by the DSE controller.</li> <li>On Input: Protections are disabled whenever a configurable input set to Protections         Disabled is activated     </li> </ul>   |
| Protections Disabled Alarm Action | If <i>Disable All Protections</i> is set to <i>On Input</i> , this selection allows configuration of an alarm to highlight that the protections have been disabled on the engine.  |
| 71011011                          | <b>Indication:</b> Any output or LCD display indicator configured to <i>Protections Disabled</i> is made active; however the internal alarm sound does not operate.  |
|                                   | <b>Warning:</b> Any output or LCD display indicator configured to <i>Protections Disabled</i> is made active, and the internal alarm sound operates.   |
|                                   | When protections are disabled, <i>Protections Disabled</i> appears on the module display to inform the operator of this status.  |
| Coolant Level Protection          | □ = When a CANbus engine is selected, the <i>Coolant Level Protection</i> is provided when supported by the ECU (ECM).   |
| Override                          | <ul> <li>☑ = The Coolant Level Protection is overridden and does not activate an alarm on the module</li> </ul>  |

#### **2.16.1.2 ESCAPE MODE**

The *Escape Mode* is used to instruct the CAN Engine to disable some of its specific ECU alarms to perform a special Maintenance / Regeneration operation while running off-load. The *Escape Mode* is activated through a Digital Input or through the control module's *Running Editor*. This feature is only supported on some electronic CAN engines.

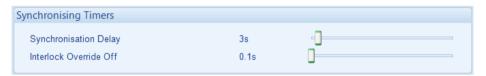
ANOTE: Activating Escape Mode does not disable the protections by the module.

NOTE: Refer to DSE Publication: 057-253 DSE7310 MKII & DSE7320 MKII Operator Manual for details on how to activate the Escape Mode through the control module's Running Editor, available on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com



| Parameter | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Enable    | Select to required method to activate <i>Escape Mode</i> . Options are as follows:  *Any: The *Escape Mode* is activated when the *Escape Mode* input function is active or *Escape Mode* option on the module *Running Editor* is activated.  *Disabled: The *Escape Mode* is disabled, activating the *Escape Mode* input doesn't activate *Escape Mode*, and the *Escape Mode* parameter is hided on the module's *Running Editor* On Input: The *Escape Mode* is activated when the *Escape Mode* input function is active. With this option *Escape Mode* parameter is hided on the module's *Running Editor* Running Editor: The *Escape Mode* is activated when the *Escape Mode* option on the module *Running Editor* is activated. The module does not respond to the *Escape Mode* input when active. |
| Action    | Select the action when the <i>Escape Mode</i> is activated through a digital input or from the module's <i>Running Editor</i> . Options are: <i>Indication Warning</i>   |
| Duration  | The time duration for the <i>Escape Mode</i> remain active when activated from the module's <i>Running Editor</i> or from the input. Upon termination of this timer the <i>Escape Mode</i> deactivates.  |

## 2.16.1.3 SYNCHRONISING TIMERS



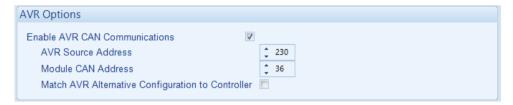
| Parameter              | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| Synchronising Delay    | This timer starts when a breaker closure is requested in manual mode, either by           |
|                        | pressing the Generator Close Button or the Mains Close Button, or upon a Mains            |
|                        | Return, it waits for the configured time before it starts the <i>Check Sync</i> process.  |
| Interlock Override Off | This timer activates when the Generator Closed Auxiliary becomes inactive after the       |
|                        | Closed Transition, it is used to keep the Interlock Override output active after that the |
|                        | generator breaker has opened to make sure that the breaker has responded correctly.       |

#### **2.16.1.4 AVR OPTIONS**

This feature allows the module to communicate with a supported CAN AVR through it's ECU port.

NOTE: At the time of writing, only the DSEA108 and DSEA109 AVRs are supported. For further details, refer to DSE Publication: 057-281 DSEA108 Operator Manual or 057-295 DSEA109 Operator Manual available on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com

NOTE: The module's ECU port's baud rate is defined by the engine file selected in the *Application* section. Most engines' ECU baud rates are set to be 250 kb/s, ensure the baud rate of the AVR matches the engine ECU's baud rate.



| Parameter   | Description  |
|---|--|
| Enable AVR CAN                                    | □ = Communications with the CAN AVR is disabled  |
| Communications                                    | ☐ = Communications with the CAN AVR through the ECU port.  |
| AVR Source Address                                | E = Enables confindincation with the CAN AVA through the ECO port.   |
| AVR Source Address                                | NOTE: For a full list of the AVR CAN message and instrumentation, refer to DSE Publication: 057-281 DSEA108 Operator Manual or 057-295 DSEA109 Operator Manual which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com   |
|   |  |
|   | NOTE: For further details on how to configure the DSEA108 CAN Source address, refer to DSE Publication: 057-283 DSEA108 Software Manual or 057-294 DSEA109 Software Manual which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com   |
|   | Set the AVR's CAN Source Address to communicate through.   |
| Module CAN Address                                | The CAN Source address used by the module when sending CAN messages to the AVR.  |
| Match AVR Alternative Configuration to Controller | NOTE: For further details on how to configure the DSEA108 or DSEA109 alternative configurations, refer to DSE Publication: 057-283 DSEA108 Software Manual or 057-294 DSEA109 Software Manual which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com  |
|   | This feature is used to send the module's Alternative Configurations Nominal Voltage and Nominal Frequency levels to the CAN AVR, ot match the CAN AVR's Alternative Configurations with the module's Alternative Configurations.  |
|   | <ul> <li>□ = The module does not send its Alternative Configurations settings to the CAN AVR.</li> <li>☑ = The sends its Alternative Configurations' Nominal Voltage and Nominal Frequency levels to the CAN AVR's to match its Alternative Configurations' Voltage Set Point and Frequency select.</li> </ul> |

# 2.16.1.5 AVR DATA FAIL

Indicates CAN communication failure between the module and the CAN AVR.



| Parameter        | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| Action           | Select the action to take when the module detects a communication failure with the CAN     |
|                  | AVR. The options are:  |
|                  | Electrical Trip  |
|                  | Indication   |
|                  | Shutdown   |
|                  | Warning  |
| Arming           | Select when the AVR Data Fail is monitored.  |
|                  | Options are as follows:  |
|                  | Always: The alarm is active at anytime the CAN Link is lost                                |
|                  | From Safety On: Active only after the Safety On delay timer                                |
|                  | From Starting: Active only after the Crank Relay is energised                              |
|                  | <b>Never</b> : Alarm is disabled   |
|                  | Loading Alarms Activation: The alarm is monitored after the generator is running, and the  |
|                  | voltage and frequency are above their <i>Loading</i> levels, until the generator stops.    |
| Activation Delay | The time delay for the module to wait before activating AVR Data Fail alarm when detected. |

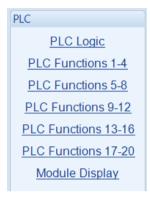
# 2.16.1.6 AVR FAULT



| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Action           | Select the action to take after the Activation Delay timer, when the CAN AVR activates an |
|                  | alarm. The options are:   |
|                  | Electrical Trip   |
|                  | Indication  |
|                  | Shutdown  |
|                  | Warning   |
| Arming           | Select when the AVR Fault is monitored.   |
|                  | Options are as follows:   |
|                  | Always: The alarm is active at anytime the CAN Link is lost                               |
|                  | From Safety On: Active only after the Safety On delay timer                               |
|                  | From Starting: Active only after the Crank Relay is energised                             |
| Activation Delay | The time delay for the module to wait before activating AVR Fault alarm when detected.    |

#### 2.16.2 PLC

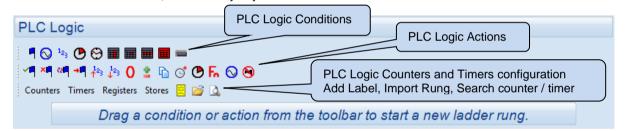
The PLC section is subdivided into smaller sub-sections.



#### 2.16.2.1 PLC LOGIC

NOTE: For further details and instructions on PLC Logic and PLC Functions, refer to DSE Publication: 057-175 PLC Programming Guide which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com

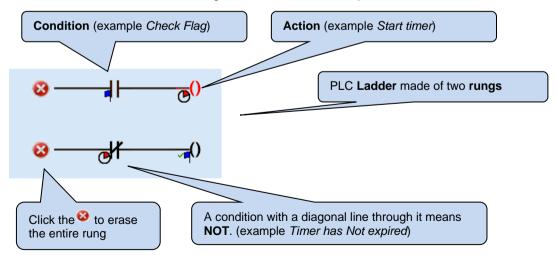
The PLC Logic adds comprehensive PLC functionality to the DSE controller. This is an advanced section, used entirely at your own risk.



In PLC logic, the *ladder* of logic is made up of a series of *rungs*.

The ladder is the complete PLC *program*. This program may perform a single task, or multiple tasks. Each rung contains a number of *conditions* and *actions*.

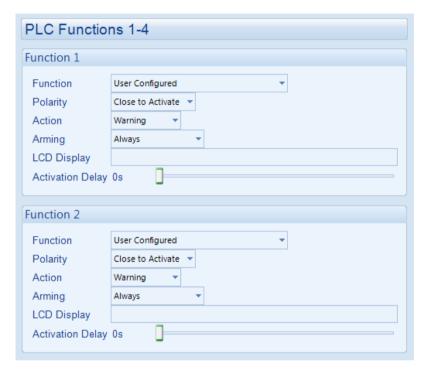
For instance if the conditions in the rung are met, the action takes place.



#### 2.16.2.2 PLC FUNCTIONS

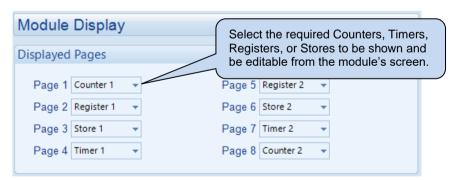
NOTE: For further details and instructions on PLC Logic and PLC Functions, refer to DSE Publication: 057-175 PLC Programming Guide which is found on our website: www.deepseaelectronics.com

PLC Functions allow the PLC logic to create alarm conditions or drive 'virtual inputs' on the controller. A PLC function is configured in the same way as a module digital input.

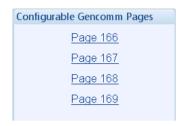


#### 2.16.2.3 MODULE DISPLAY

The *Module Display* shows a combination of Counters, Timers, Registers and Stores on the module's PLC screen page when configured. A maximum of eight instruments can be configured in the *Module Display*.

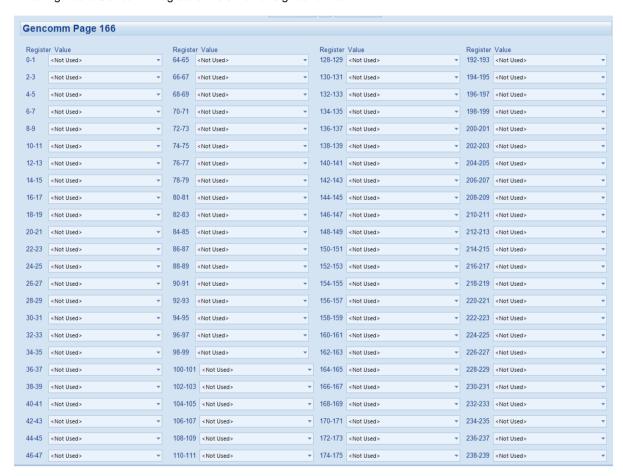


#### 2.16.3 CONFIGURABLE GENCOMM PAGES



For advanced MODBUS users of the controller, configurable Gencomm pages are available. The intention is to allow the user to create personal collections of data in subsequent registers to minimise the number of MODBUS reads required by the master, and hence speed up data collection.

All configurable Gencomm registers are 32-bit unsigned format.



The configurable MODBUS pages are:

| Page | Hex address | Decimal address |
|------|-------------|-----------------|
| 166  | A600        | 42496           |
| 167  | A700        | 42752           |
| 168  | A800        | 43008           |
| 169  | A900        | 43264           |

## **Example of Gencomm page configuration:**

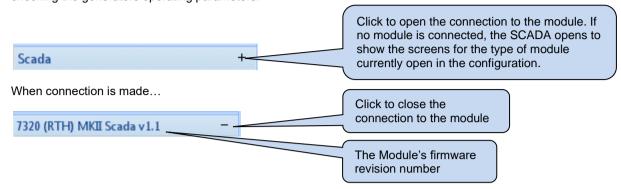


The register address is obtained from the formula: register\_address=page\_number\*256+register\_offset. To read the *Engine Speed* from the above register, the MODBUS master device needs to read the data in two registers and then combine the data from the Most Significant Bit and the Least Significant Bit. MSB address in Decimal = (166 \* 256) + 2 = 42498 LSB address in Decimal = (166 \* 256) + 3 = 42499

# 3 SCADA

SCADA stands for **S**upervisory **C**ontrol **A**nd **D**ata **A**cquisition and is provided both as a service tool and also as a means of monitoring / controlling the generator set.

As a service tool, the SCADA pages are to check the operation of the controller's inputs and outputs as well as checking the generators operating parameters.

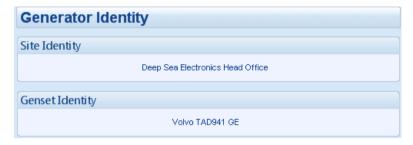


The SCADA page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



## 3.1 GENERATOR IDENTITY

Shows the module's current settings for Site ID and Genset ID

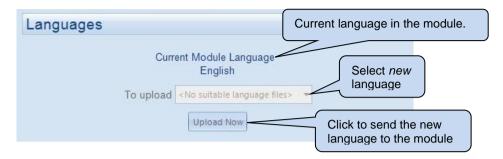


# 3.2 MIMIC

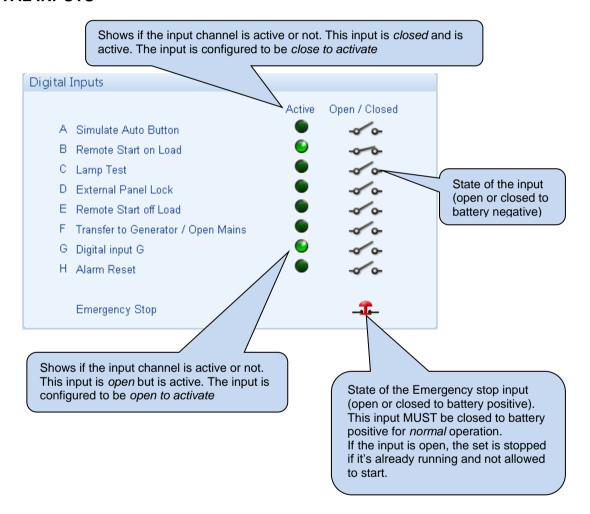
This screen provides a mimic of the control module and allows the operator to change the control mode of the module.



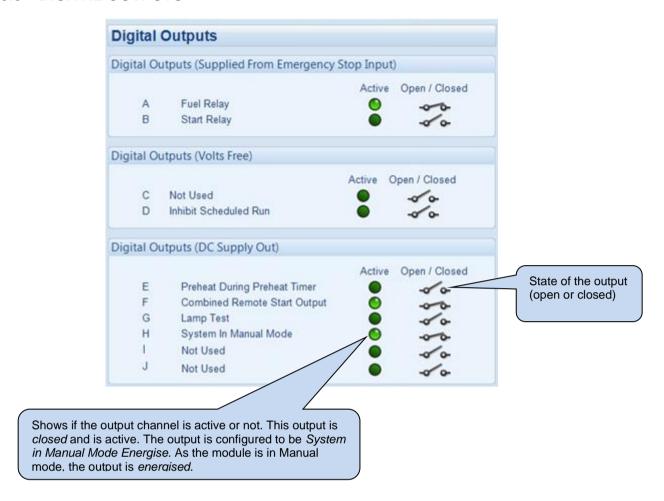
#### 3.3 LANGUAGES



## 3.4 DIGITAL INPUTS

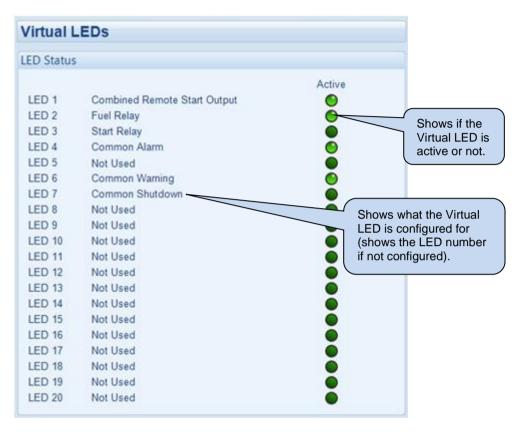


## 3.5 DIGITAL OUTPUTS



# 3.6 VIRTUAL LEDS

Shows the state of the *Virtual LEDs*. These LEDs are not fitted to the module or expansion modules, they are not physical LEDs. They are provided to show status and appear only in the SCADA section of the configuration suite, or read by third party PLC or Building Management Systems (for example) using the MODBUS RTU protocol.



#### 3.7 MAINS



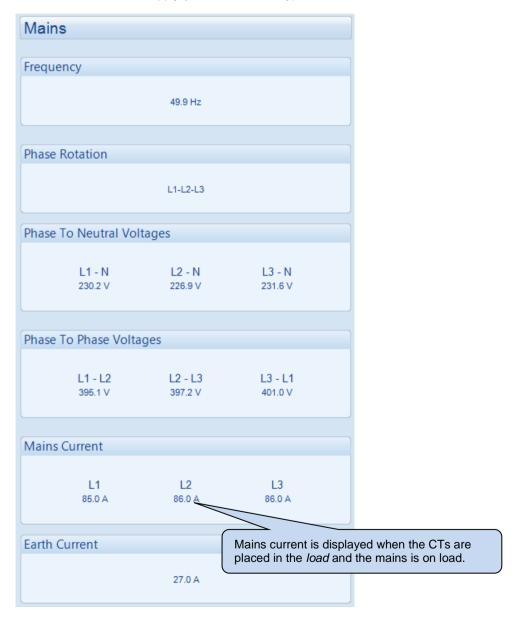
# = Only available on DSE7320 MKII AMF Modules

The *Mains* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



# 3.7.1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT

Shows the module's measurements of the mains supply (DSE7320 MKII only).



# 3.7.2 **POWER**

Shows the modules measurements of the mains supply power (DSE7320 MKII only).

|         |           |                  | Power              |          |                     |
|---------|-----------|------------------|--------------------|----------|---------------------|
| Watts   |           |                  |                    |          |                     |
|         |           |                  |                    |          | Total<br>9.0 kW     |
| VA      |           |                  |                    |          |                     |
|         |           |                  |                    |          | Total<br>30.0 kVA   |
| VAr     |           |                  |                    |          |                     |
|         |           |                  |                    |          | Total<br>24.0 kVAr  |
| Power f | factor    |                  |                    |          |                     |
|         |           |                  |                    |          | Average<br>Lag 0.30 |
| Accum   | ulated Po | wer              |                    |          |                     |
|         |           | kWh<br>107.7 kWh | kVAh<br>174.2 kVAh | k<br>75. | VArh<br>0 kVArh     |

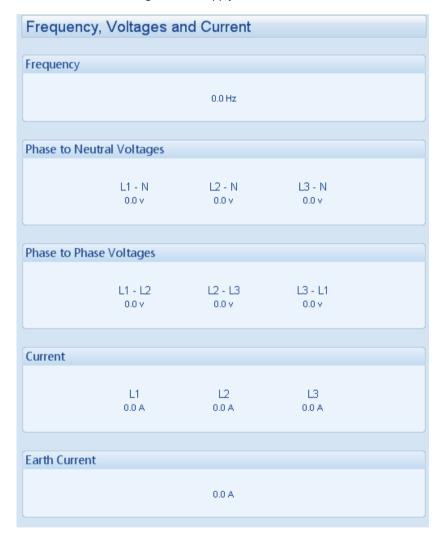
## 3.8 GENERATOR

The *Generator* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



# 3.8.1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT

Shows the modules measurements of the generator supply.



# 3.8.2 **POWER**

Shows the module's measurements of the generator supply power.

|         |                 |     |                        | Power             |                |                     |
|---------|-----------------|-----|------------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 144-11- |                 |     |                        |                   |                |                     |
| Watts   |                 |     |                        |                   |                |                     |
|         | L1<br>33.0 kW   |     | L2<br>34.0 kW          | 3                 | L3<br>3.0 kW   | Total<br>100.0 kW   |
| VA      |                 |     |                        |                   |                |                     |
|         | L1<br>41.0 kVA  |     | <b>L2</b><br>42.0 kVA  | 4                 | L3<br>2.0 kVA  | Total<br>125.0 kVA  |
| VAr     |                 |     |                        |                   |                |                     |
|         | L1<br>24.0 kVAr | :   | <b>L2</b><br>24.0 kVAr | 24                | L3<br>4.0 kVAr | Total<br>72.0 kVAr  |
| Power F | actor           |     |                        |                   |                |                     |
| Lag     | L1<br>0.80      | Lag | L2<br>0.80             | Lag               | L3<br>0.79     | Average<br>Lag 0.80 |
| Accumi  | ulated Pov      | wer |                        |                   |                |                     |
|         |                 |     |                        | kVAh<br>19.2 kVAh | 10             | kVArh<br>0.7 kVArh  |

# 3.8.3 MULTISET

Allows setting the module's MSC link parameters.



| Parameter        | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| Sets On The Bus  | Shows the number of modules currently connected to the MSC link.  |
| MSC ID           | Each controller connected to the MSC link must have a unique ID.  When all the controllers are powered up "one at a time", this is automatically set.  If powering all modules up at the same time results in "MSC ID alarm", manually setting the MSC ID here prevents this. |
| Priority         | Used when the <i>Dual Mutual Standby</i> is in operation and the <i>Balancing Mode</i> is configured to <i>Set Priority</i> .   |
| Dual Mutual Time | This is an incremental internal hours counter used only for the <i>Dual Mutual Standby</i> when the <i>Balancing Mode</i> is set to <i>Dual Mutual Time</i> . It holds the accumulated hours counter for the <i>Duty Time</i> of operation.                                   |

# 3.9 ENGINE

Shows the modules measurements of the engine parameters.



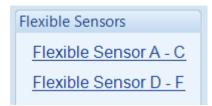
# 3.10 FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY

Shows the measurement of the fuel use and efficiency (If configured)

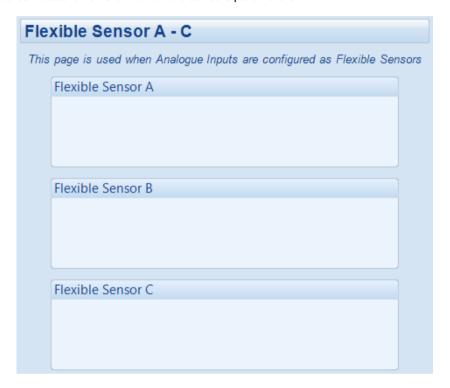


# 3.11 FLEXIBLE SENSORS

The *Flexible Sensors* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



Shows the modules measurements of the flexible sensors parameters.



# 3.12 CONFIGURABLE CAN INSTRUMENTATION

Shows the module's readings of the configured *CAN Instrumentation*. This is only available if the module is configured for *Configurable CAN Instrumentation*, the *Enhanced Canbus* option is enabled, and the message is available over the relevant configured CAN bus.

| nf | igurable CAN Instrumentation     |                |
|----|----------------------------------|----------------|
| 1  | Longitude - VP                   | 210.0072902    |
| 2  | Engine Oil Pressure - EFL_P1     | 124 kPa        |
| 3  | Latitude - VP                    | 1.0036625      |
| 4  | Engine Coolant Pressure - EFL_P1 | 234 kPa        |
| 5  | Engine Fuel Pressure - EFL_P1    | 0 kPa          |
| 6  | Engine Hours - HOURS             | 1000.0 hr      |
| 7  | Engine Oil Temperature 1 - ET1   | 84.37042 deg C |
| 8  | Engine Coolant Temperature - ET1 | 55 deg C       |
| 9  | Engine Fuel Rate - LFE           | 10.00 L/h      |
| 10 | Electrical Potencial Plnp - VEP1 | 0.00 V         |

# **3.13 ALARMS**

Shows any present alarm conditions.



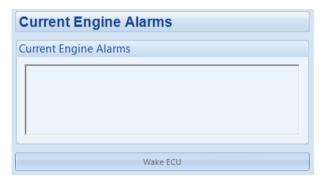
# 3.14 ENGINE ALARMS

The *Engine Alarms* page is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



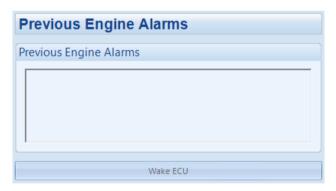
# 3.14.1 CURRENT ENGINE ALARMS

Shows the current engine alarms.



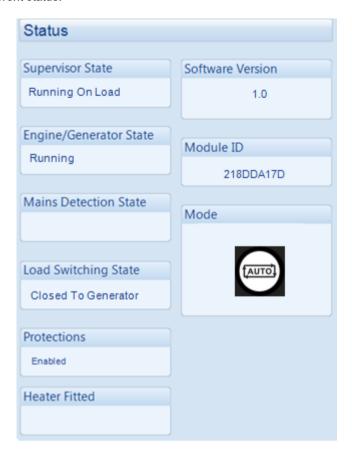
# 3.14.2 PREVIOUS ENGINE ALARMS

Shows the previous engine alarms.



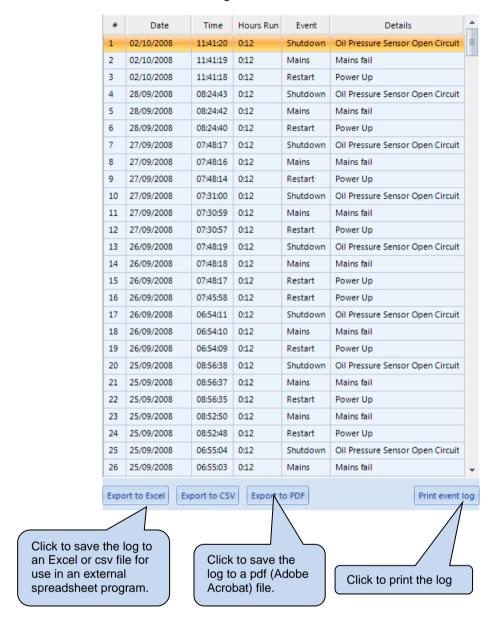
# **3.15 STATUS**

Shows the module's current status.



#### 3.16 EVENT LOG

Shows the contents of the module's event log.



# 3.17 ENHANCED CANBUS

Shows the module's readings of enhanced Canbus parameters. This is only available if the module is configured for CAN communication and the *Enhanced Canbus* option is enabled.



# 3.18 REMOTE CONTROL

The remote control section of the SCADA section is used for monitoring and control of module 'remote control' sources.

Any of the module outputs, expansion outputs, LED indicators, or remote Annunciator LEDs are to be configured to *Remote Control 1-10*. This output source is energised/de-energised by click the respective check box as shown below in the *Activate* column below.



#### 3.19 MAINTENANCE

The *Maintenance* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



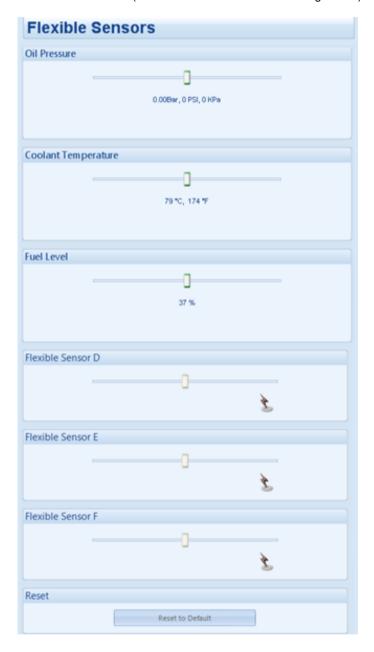
#### 3.19.1 RECALIBRATE TRANSDUCERS

The Recalibrate Transducers section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



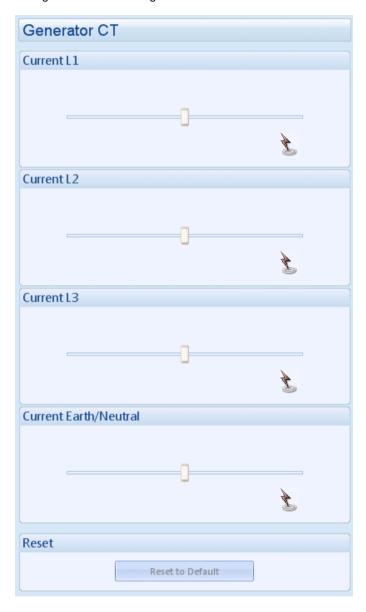
## 3.19.1.1 FLEXIBLE SENSORS

Allows the recalibration of the flexible sensors (when enabled in the module configuration).



# **3.19.1.2 GENERATOR CT**

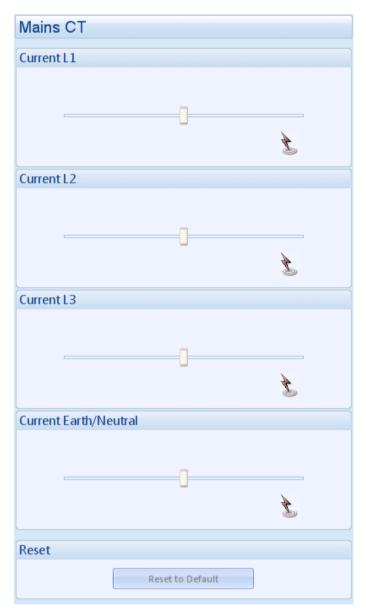
Allows the recalibration of the generator CT readings.



# 3.19.1.3 MAINS CT



= Only available on DSE7320 MKII AMF Modules and when the *CT Location* is configured to *Load*.



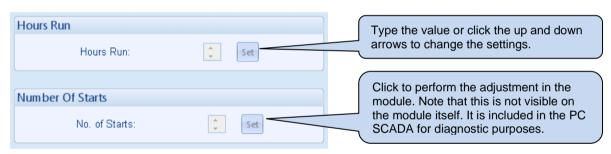
#### 3.19.2 EXPANSION CALIBRATION

This section allows the analogue sensor inputs of the DSE2130 and DSE2131 expansion modules to be calibrated to remove inaccuracies caused by the tolerance of the sensor devices. While the engine is running, the instruments are calibrated and reference needs to be made to a third party accurate sensing device to ensure accurate recalibration.



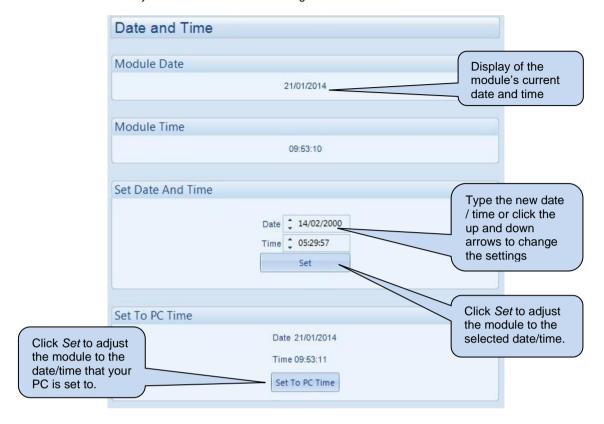
#### 3.19.3 HOURS RUN AND NUMBER OF STARTS

This section allows the Hours Run and Number of Starts to be customised on the controller. Typically, this is used when fitting a new controller to an older engine so that the controller display matches the amount of work previously done by the system.



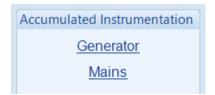
## 3.19.4 TIME

This section allows the day and time to be set and changed on the controller.



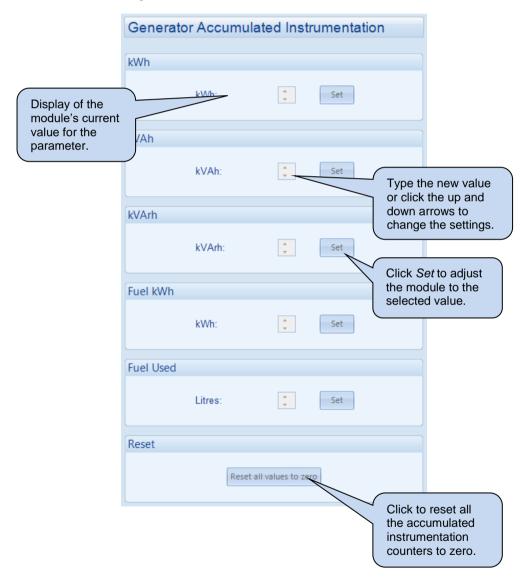
## 3.19.5 ACCUMULATED INSTRUMENTATION

The *Accumulated Instrumentation* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



## **3.19.5.1 GENERATOR**

Allows the user to view or change the module's Generators accumulated instrumentation.

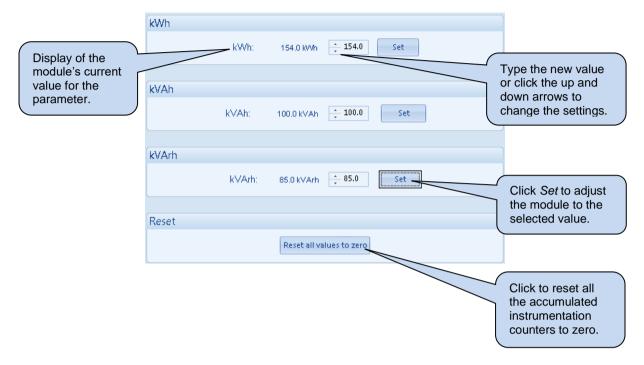


## 3.19.5.2 MAINS

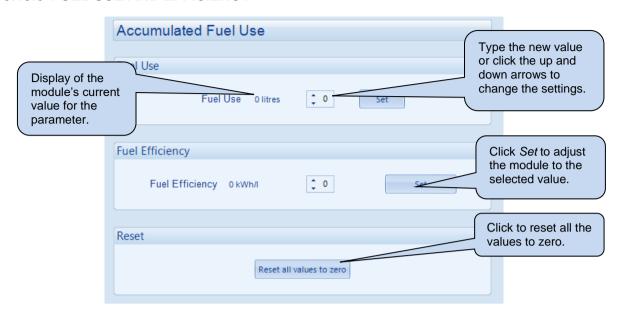


= Only available on DSE7320 MKII AMF Modules and when the *CT Location* is configured to *Load*.

Allows the user to view or change the module's Mains accumulated instrumentation.

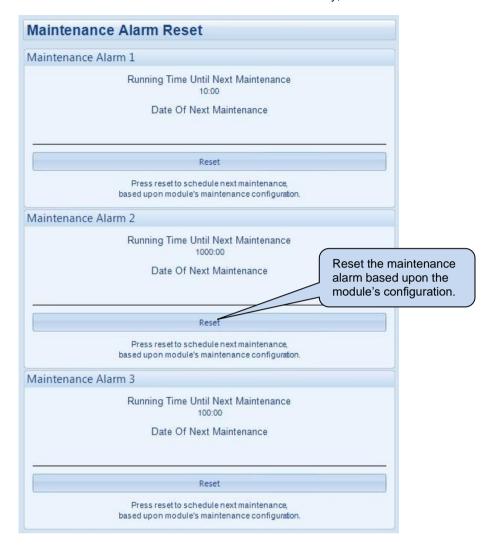


## 3.19.6 FUEL USE AND EFFICIENCY



## 3.19.7 MAINTENANCE ALARM RESET

Three maintenance alarms active in the control module. Each is reset individually;



## 3.19.8 ELECTRONIC ENGINE CONTROLS

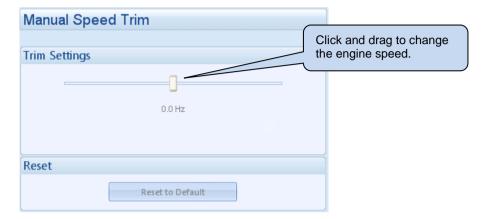
This section allows settings within the engine's ECU to be altered when supported.



| Parameter                  | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| DPF Auto Regen             | ☐ = The ECU's DPF Auto Regeneration happens automatically.   |
| Inhibit                    | ☑ = The ECU's DPF Auto Regeneration is inhibited from activating.  |
| Governor Gain<br>(ECM)     | The setting for the Gain (P) of the ECU/ECM's control loop over the engine speed.  |
| Frequency Adjust<br>Offset | A positive/negative offset that is applied to the entire ECU/ECM's droop setting as percentage its configured nominal speed. |
|                            | An Offset of -1% with a nominal speed of 1500 RPM would result in the entire ECU's droop curve being offset by 15 RPM.       |

## 3.19.9 MANUAL SPEED TRIM

Allows manual speed trim of the engine (when enabled in the module configuration)

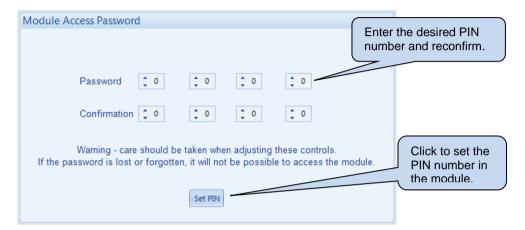


#### 3.19.10 MODULE LOCK

## **Module Access Password**

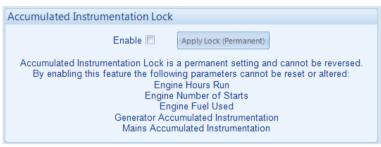
NOTE : If the PIN is lost or forgotten, it is no more possible to access the module!

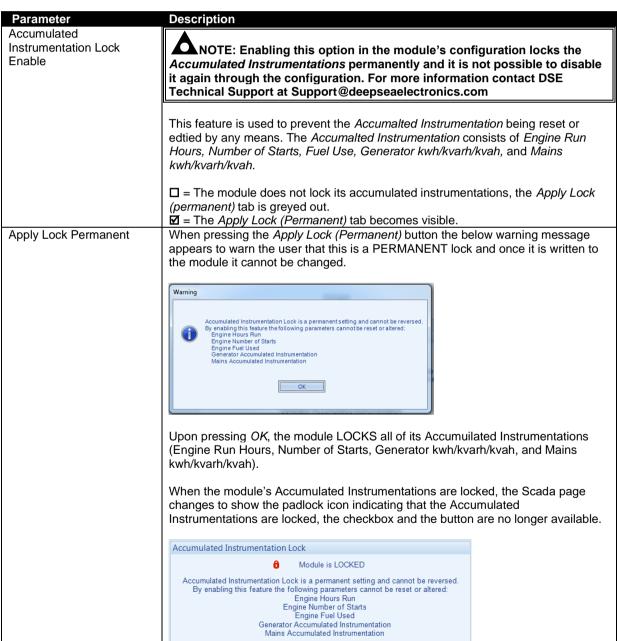
Allows a PIN (Personal Identification Number) to be set in the controller. This PIN must be entered to either access the front panel configuration editor or before a configuration file is sent to the controller from the PC software.



#### Accumulated Instrumentation Lock

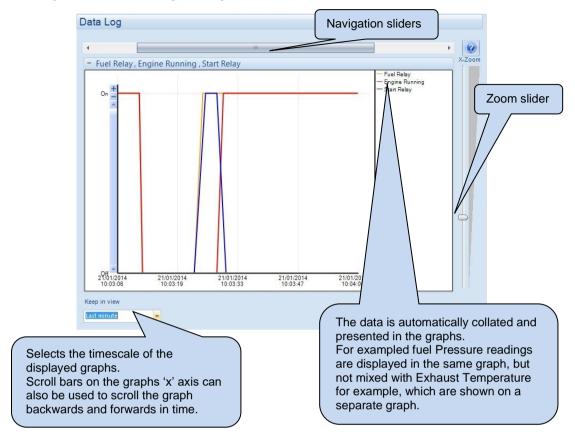
NOTE: Enabling the Accumlated Instrumentation Lock option is PERMANENT and cannot be REVERESED. This is used to prevent tampering with the Accumulated Instrumentation such as Engine Hours. For further information, contact DSE Technical Support at Support@deepseaelectronics.com





## 3.20 DATA LOG

Allows viewing of the module datalog (if configured).



## 3.20.1 DATA LOG STATUS



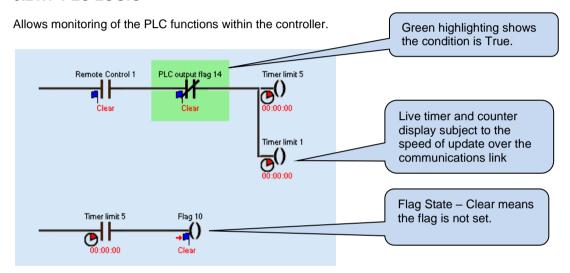
## 3.21 PLC

NOTE: For further details and instructions on PLC Logic and PLC Functions, refer to the DSE PLC PROGRAMMING GUIDE, document part number 057-175.

The *PLC* section is subdivided into smaller sections. Select the required section with the mouse.



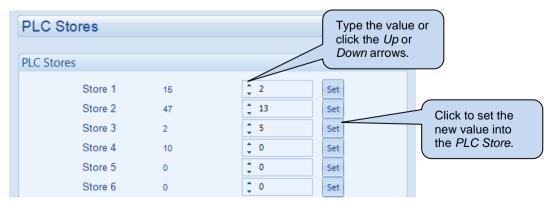
#### **3.21.1 PLC LOGIC**



#### 3.21.2 PLC STORES

Allows the editing and setting of PLC Stores values.



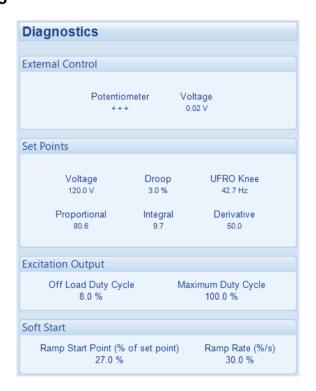


## 3.22 AVR

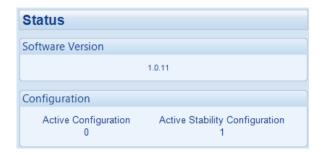
# 3.22.1 FREQUENCY, VOLTAGES AND CURRENT



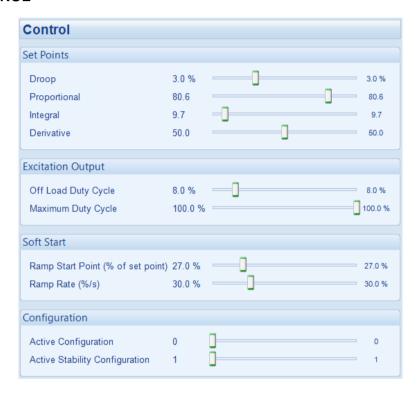
#### 3.22.2 DIAGNOSTICS



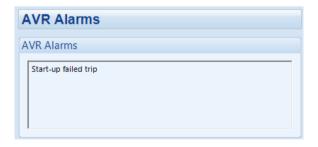
## **3.22.3 STATUS**



#### **3.22.4 CONTROL**



## 3.22.5 AVR ALARMS

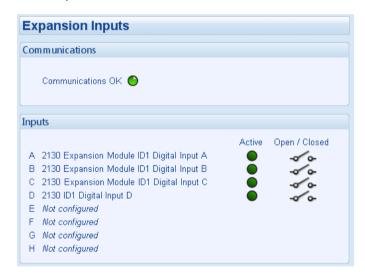


## 3.23 EXPANSION



Allows monitoring of the controller's expansion modules (when fitted)

For example:



# **4 ALARM TYPES**

The protection included with the DSE control modules provides increasing levels of notification, depending upon the severity of the situation:

| Alarm type      | Description   |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Indication      | No audible alarm or common warning signal occurs.                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Indication alarms are only used to illuminate indicators or to activate outputs.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Warning         | Audible alarm and common alarm signal is generated. The set continues to          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | run.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Warning alarms are used to draw the operator's attention to a minor issue or      |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | to a problem that may escalate to an Electrical Trip or Shutdown Alarm if left    |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | untreated.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Electrical Trip | Audible alarm and common alarm signal is generated. The set is taken off          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | load and the cooling timer begins, after which the set is stopped.                |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Electrical Trip alarms are series issues that require the set to be taken off     |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | load. As the name implies, this is often electrical faults that occur 'after' the |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | load switch. The set is allowed to cool before stopping.                          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Shutdown        | Audible alarm and common alarm signal is generated. The set is taken off          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | load and immediately stopped.   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Shutdown alarms are serious issues that demand immediate stopping of the          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | generator. For instance Emergency Stop or Overspeed alarms require                |  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | immediate shutdown.   |  |  |  |  |  |

## Alarm Arming

# **5 ALARM ARMING**

The protections on the DSE module are active during their configured *Alarm Arming* setting. The table below shows the timing segment for the different *Alarm Arming* options with regards to the generator status.

| Timing Segment                            | Stopped | Start<br>Delay | Preheat | Cranking | Safety<br>Delay | Smoke<br>Limiting | Smoke<br>Limiting Off | Warmin<br>g Up | Gen Available/<br>Gen On Load | Cooling | Cooling in Idle |
|---|---------|----------------|---------|----------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|---------|-----------------|
| Always                                    |         |                |         |          |                 |                   |                       |                |                               |         |                 |
| From Starting                             |         |                |         |          |                 |                   |                       |                |                               |         |                 |
| From Safety On                            |         |                |         |          |                 |                   |                       |                |                               |         |                 |
| Engine Protection                         |         |                |         |          |                 |                   |                       |                |                               |         |                 |
| Overfrequency /<br>Overspeed<br>Overshoot |         |                |         |          |                 |                   |                       |                |                               |         |                 |
| Loading Alarms                            |         |                |         |          |                 |                   |                       |                |                               |         |                 |

#### 5.1 ALWAYS

The protection is always active on the controller. This is used to constantly monitor statuses such as a fuel level switch irrespective of the engine running state.

#### 5.2 FROM STARTING

The protection is active from the beginning of engine cranking, until the engine stops.

#### 5.3 FROM SAFETY ON

The protection is active when the set is running at nominal speed, until the engine stops.

#### 5.4 ENGINE PROTECTION

The protection is active when the engine is running and all engine protection (for example oil pressure and coolant temperature) are in a 'healthy' state.

Oil Pressure Warning

Oil Pressure Shutdown

Oil Pressure Open Circuit (CANbus engine)

High Coolant Temperature Warning

High Coolant Temperature Shutdown

High Coolant Temperature Electrical Trip

High Coolant Temperature Open circuit (CANbus engine)

**CAN ECU Warning** 

**CAN ECU Shutdown** 

Generator Phase Rotation Shutdown

#### 5.5 OVERSHOOT

Active during the *Safety Delay* timer, this allows for a temporary raise of the overspeed/overfrequency trip points during start-up.

| Protection Level            | Over Frequency Trip Level    | Over Speed Trip Level    |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Immediate Shutdown          | Over Frequency + Overshoot % | Over Speed + Overshoot % |
| Delayed Shutdown            | Over Frequency               | Over Speed               |
| (Overspeed Overshoot Delay) | ·                            |                          |

#### Example

57 Hz Over Frequency setting, 10% Overspeed Overshoot

During Safety Delay a generator frequency above (57 Hz x 1.1) = 62.7 Hz results in an immediate shutdown without delay.

After Safety delay, a generator frequency above 57 Hz for the period of the Generator Transient Delay results in a shutdown

#### 5.6 LOADING ALARMS

This alarm is active after the generator runs, and the voltage and frequency are above their Loading levels, until the generator stops.

This Page Intentionally Blank